BA01487D/06/EN/06.24-00 71674490 2024-11-01 Valid as of version 01.06.zz (Device firmware)

Operating Instructions Proline Promass I 300

Coriolis flowmeter HART







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

Table of contents

1	About this document 6		
1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Document function6Symbols61.2.1Safety symbols61.2.2Electrical symbols61.2.3Communication-specific symbols61.2.4Tool symbols71.2.5Symbols for certain types of information71.2.6Symbols in graphics7Documentation8Registered trademarks8		
2	Safety instructions		
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Requirements for the personnel9Intended use9Workplace safety10Operational safety10Product safety10IT security10Device-specific IT security112.7.1Protecting access via hardware write protectionprotecting access via a password112.7.3Access via web server2.7.4Access via Service interface (CDI- RJ45)RJ45)12		
3	Product description 14		
3.1	Product design 14		
4	Incoming acceptance and product identification 15		
4.1 4.2	Incoming acceptance15Product identification154.2.1Transmitter nameplate164.2.2Sensor nameplate174.2.3Symbols on the device18		
5	Storage and transport 19		
5.1 5.2	Storage conditions19Transporting the product195.2.1Measuring devices without lifting lugs1919		
5.3	5.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs 205.2.3Transporting with a fork lift 20Packaging disposal		

6		ting	21
6.1	Mounti 6.1.1 6.1.2	ng requirements	21 21
6.2	6.1.3 Mounti 6.2.1	requirements	23 25 27 27
	6.2.2 6.2.3 6.2.4	Preparing the measuring instrument . Mounting the measuring device Turning the transmitter housing	28 28 28
6.3	6.2.5 Post-ins	Turning the display module	29 30
7	Electr	ical connection	31
7.1 7.2	Electric Connec 7.2.1 7.2.2 7.2.3 7.2.4	al safety	31 31 31 31 34 34
7.3		ting the measuring instrument Connecting the transmitter Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001	34 34 37
7.4	Potenti 7.4.1	al equalization	37 37
7.5		connection instructions	38 38
7.6 7.7	Ensurin	nnection check	42 42
8	Opera	tion options	44
8.1 8.2	Structu	w of operation options	44
	menu. 8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	45 45
	8.2.2	Operating philosophy	46
8.3		to operating menu via local display	47
	8.3.1	Operational display	47
	8.3.2	Navigation view	50 52
	8.3.3 8.3.4	Editing view	52 54
	8.3.5	Opening the context menu	54
	8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list	56
	8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	56
	8.3.8	Calling up help text	57
	8.3.9 8.3.10	Changing the parameters User roles and related access	57
	8.3.11	authorization Disabling write protection via access	58
	8.3.12	code Enabling and disabling the keypad	58
		lock	59

	4	Access to operating menu via web browser8.4.1Function range8.4.2Requirements8.4.3Connecting the device8.4.4Logging on8.4.5User interface8.4.6Disabling the Web server8.4.7Logging out	59 59 60 61 63 64 65 65
8.	5	Access to the operating menu via the	00
		operating tool	66
		8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool	66
		8.5.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370	69
		8.5.3 FieldCare	69
		8.5.4 DeviceCare	71
		8.5.5 AMS Device Manager	71
		8.5.6Field Communicator 4758.5.7SIMATIC PDM	72
		8.5.7 SIMATIC PDM	72
9		System integration	73
9.	1	Overview of device description files	73
٦.	1	9.1.1 Current version data for the device	73
		9.1.2 Operating tools	73
9.	2	Measured variables via HART protocol	74
		9.2.1 Device variables	76
9.	3	Other settings	78
1(n	Commissioning	81
	-	_	
).1	Post-mounting and post-connection check	81
).2).3	Switching on the measuring device	81 81
).5).4	Setting the operating language Configuring the measuring instrument	81
10	J. 4	10.4.1 Defining the tag name	01
			83
			83 83
		10.4.2 Setting the system units	83
		10.4.2 Setting the system units10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium	83 86
		 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 	83 86 88
		 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 	83 86 88 89
		 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ 	83 86 88 89 90 91
		 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 	83 86 88 89 90 91 96
		 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 	83 86 88 90 91 91 96
		 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output 	83 86 89 90 91 96 03
		 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output 1 10.4.11 Configuring the local display 	83 86 89 90 91 91 96 03 06
		 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output 10.4.11 Configuring the local display 10.4.12 Configuring the low flow cut off 	83 86 89 90 91 96 03
		 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output 1 10.4.12 Configuring the local display 10.4.13 Configuring partially filled pipe 	 83 86 88 89 90 91 96 103 106 107 112
10).5	 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the local display 10.4.12 Configuring the low flow cut off 10.4.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection 	83 86 88 90 91 96 103 106 107 112
10).5	 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the local display	 83 86 88 89 90 91 96 103 106 107 112
10).5	 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the local display 10.4.12 Configuring the low flow cut off	83 86 88 90 91 96 103 106 107 112
10).5	 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output 1 10.4.12 Configuring the local display 10.4.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection	83 86 88 90 91 96 103 106 107 112
10).5	 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output 1 10.4.12 Configuring the local display 10.4.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection	83 86 88 89 90 91 96 03 106 107 112 113 114
10).5	 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the local display 10.4.12 Configuring the low flow cut off 10.4.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection	83 86 88 99 91 96 103 106 107 112 113 114
10).5	 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output 1 10.4.12 Configuring the local display 10.4.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection	83 86 88 89 90 91 96 103 106 107 112 113 114 115 115 115 122
10).5	 10.4.2 Setting the system units 10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium 10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration 10.4.5 Configuring the current input 10.4.6 Configuring the status input 10.4.7 Configuring the current output 10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output 10.4.9 Configuring the relay output 10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output 1 10.4.12 Configuring the local display 10.4.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection	83 86 88 90 91 96 103 106 107 112 113 114 115 115 116 122
10).5	10.4.2Setting the system units10.4.3Selecting and setting the medium10.4.4Displaying the I/O configuration10.4.5Configuring the current input10.4.6Configuring the status input10.4.7Configuring the current output10.4.8Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output10.4.9Configuring the relay output10.4.10Configuring the double pulse output10.4.11Configuring the local display10.4.12Configuring the low flow cut off10.4.13Configuring partially filled pipe detection10.5.1Using the parameter to enter the access code10.5.2Calculated process variables10.5.4Configuring the totalizer10.5.5Carrying out a ditional display configurations10.5.6WLAN configuration	83 86 88 89 90 91 96 103 106 107 112 113 114 115 115 116 122
10	0.5	10.4.2Setting the system units10.4.3Selecting and setting the medium10.4.4Displaying the I/O configuration10.4.5Configuring the current input10.4.6Configuring the status input10.4.7Configuring the current output10.4.8Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output10.4.9Configuring the relay output10.4.10Configuring the double pulse output10.4.11Configuring the local display10.4.12Configuring the low flow cut off10.4.13Configuring partially filled pipe detection10.5.1Using the parameter to enter the access code10.5.2Calculated process variables10.5.4Configuring the totalizer10.5.5Carrying out a ditional display configurations10.5.6WLAN configuration10.5.7Configuration management	83 86 88 89 90 91 96 103 106 107 112 113 114 115 115 115 122 124
10).5	10.4.2Setting the system units10.4.3Selecting and setting the medium10.4.4Displaying the I/O configuration10.4.5Configuring the current input10.4.6Configuring the status input10.4.7Configuring the current output10.4.8Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output10.4.9Configuring the relay output10.4.10Configuring the double pulse output10.4.11Configuring the local display10.4.12Configuring partially filled pipe detection10.4.13Configuring partially filled pipe detection10.5.1Using the parameter to enter the access code10.5.2Calculated process variables10.5.4Configuring the totalizer10.5.5Carrying out a ditional display configurations10.5.6WLAN configuration10.5.8Using parameters for device	83 86 88 89 90 91 96 103 106 107 112 113 114 115 115 116 122

10.6	Simulation	134
10.7	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	137
	10.7.1 Write protection via access code	138
	10.7.2 Write protection via write protection	
	switch	139
11	Operation	141
11.1	Reading off the device locking status	141
11.2	Adjusting the operating language	141
11.3	Configuring the display	141
11.4	Reading off measured values	141
	11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu	142
	11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu	145
	11.4.3 "Input values" submenu	145
	11.4.4 Output values	147
11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process	
	conditions	149
11.6	Performing a totalizer reset	149
	11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer"	
	parameter	150
	11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all	
	totalizers" parameter	150
11.7	Displaying the measured value history	151
11.8	Gas Fraction Handler	155
	11.8.1 "Measurement mode" submenu	155
	11.8.2 "Medium index" submenu	156
10	S I I I I I I	
12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting	157
10 1		
12.1	General troubleshooting	157
12.1 12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting	
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160
12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160 160
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter Diagnostic information on local display	160 160 161
12.2	Diagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.1Diagnostic message	160 160 161 161
12.2 12.3	Diagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.1Diagnostic message12.3.2Calling up remedial measures	160 160 161 161 163
12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the web browser .	160 160 161 161 163 164
12.2 12.3	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the web browser 12.4.1 Diagnostic options	160 161 161 163 164 164
12.2 12.3 12.4	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the web browser 12.4.1 Diagnostic options 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information	160 160 161 161 163 164
12.2 12.3	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the web browser 12.4.1 Diagnostic options 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	160 161 161 163 164 164 165
12.2 12.3 12.4	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the web browser 12.4.1 Diagnostic options 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare	160 161 161 163 164 164 165 166
12.2 12.3 12.4	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160 161 161 163 164 164 165 166
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160 161 161 163 164 164 165 166 166
12.2 12.3 12.4	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the web browser 12.4.1 Diagnostic options 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare 12.5.1 Diagnostic options 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information Adapting the diagnostic information	160 161 161 163 164 164 165 166 166 167 168
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the web browser 12.4.1 Diagnostic options 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare 12.5.1 Diagnostic options 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information 12.5.1 Diagnostic options 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information 12.5.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	160 161 161 163 164 164 165 166 166 167 168 168
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 	Diagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.1Diagnostic message12.3.2Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.1Diagnostic options12.4.2Calling up remedy informationDiagnostic information in FieldCare orDeviceCare12.5.1Diagnostic options12.5.2Calling up remedy information12.5.3Diagnostic information12.5.4Diagnostic options12.5.5Calling up remedy information12.6.1Adapting the diagnostic information12.6.2Adapting the status signal	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 166 167 168 168 168
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 	Diagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.1Diagnostic message12.3.2Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.1Diagnostic options12.4.2Calling up remedy informationDiagnostic information in FieldCare orDeviceCare12.5.1Diagnostic options12.5.2Calling up remedy information12.6.1Adapting the diagnostic information12.6.2Adapting the status signalOverview of diagnostic information	160 161 161 163 164 164 165 166 166 166 167 168 168 168 168 168 170
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 	Diagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.1Diagnostic message12.3.2Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.1Diagnostic options12.4.2Calling up remedy informationDiagnostic information in FieldCare orDeviceCare12.5.1Diagnostic options12.5.2Calling up remedy information12.6.1Adapting the diagnostic information12.6.2Adapting the status signalOverview of diagnostic informationPending diagnostic events	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 166 167 168 168 168 168 170 175
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 12.9 	Diagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.1Diagnostic message12.3.2Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.1Diagnostic options12.4.2Calling up remedy informationDiagnostic information in FieldCare orDeviceCare12.5.1Diagnostic options12.5.2Calling up remedy information12.6.1Adapting the diagnostic information12.6.2Adapting the status signalOverview of diagnostic informationPending diagnostic eventsDiagnostics list	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 166 167 168 168 168 170 175 175
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 12.9 	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the web browser 12.4.1 Diagnostic options 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare 12.5.1 Diagnostic options 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior 12.6.2 Adapting the status signal Overview of diagnostic information Pending diagnostic events Diagnostics list Event logbook	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 166 167 168 168 168 168 170 175 175
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 12.9 	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 167 168 168 168 168 168 170 175 175 177
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 12.9 	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 166 168 168 168 168 168 170 175 177 177
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 12.9 12.10 	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 167 168 168 168 168 170 175 175 177 177 177
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 12.9 12.10 	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 166 168 168 168 168 168 170 175 177 177
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 12.9 12.10 	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 167 168 168 168 170 175 175 177 177 177 178 180
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 12.9 12.10 12.11 	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 166 167 168 168 168 170 175 175 177 177 177 177 177 178 180
 12.2 12.3 12.4 12.5 12.6 12.7 12.8 12.9 12.10 12.11 12.12 	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes	160 161 161 163 164 165 166 166 167 168 168 168 170 175 175 177 177 177 178 180

13	Maintenance	185
13.1	Maintenance work	185
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	185
10.0	13.1.2 Internal cleaning	185
13.2 13.3	Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services	185 185
15.5	Endress+Hauser services	100
14	Repair	186
14.1	General notes	186
	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	186
14.0	14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	186
14.2 14.3	Spare parts Endress+Hauser services	186 186
14.4	Return	186
14.5	Disposal	187
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring device	187
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	187
15	A	100
15	Accessories	188
15.1	Device-specific accessories	188
	15.1.1 For the transmitter	188
15.2	15.1.2 For the sensor	189 189
15.3	Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories	109
15.4	System components	190
16	Technical data	191
16.1	Application	191
16.2	Function and system design	191
16.3	Input	192
16.4	Output	195
16.5 16.6	Power supply Performance characteristics	201 203
16.7	Mounting	205
16.8	Environment	207
16.9	Process	209
	Mechanical construction	210
16.11	Operability	214
	Certificates and approvals	218
	Application packages	220
	Accessories	222
10.15	Supplementary documentation	223
Index	c	225

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

A CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
	Direct current	
\sim	Alternating current	
\sim	Direct current and alternating current	
<u> </u>	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.	
	Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.	
	The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device:Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply networeExterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.	

1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
((1-	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.	

1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Flat-blade screwdriver
$\bigcirc \not \Subset$	Allen key
Ŕ	Open-ended wrench

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning	
\checkmark	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.	
	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.	
×	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.	
i	Tip Indicates additional information.	
	Reference to documentation	
	Reference to page	
	Reference to graphic	
	Notice or individual step to be observed	
1., 2., 3	Series of steps	
۲.	Result of a step	
?	Help in the event of a problem	
	Visual inspection	

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area
X	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≈⇒	Flow direction

1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following documentation may be available depending on the device version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document	
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.	
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.	
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.	
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.	
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are a constituent part of the Operating Instructions. Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) that are relevant for the device is provided on the nameplate.	
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.	

1.4 Registered trademarks

HART®

Registered trademark of the FieldComm Group, Austin, Texas USA

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ► Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Intended use

Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also be used to measure potentially explosive ¹⁾, flammable, toxid and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument is in perfect condition during operation:

- Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- Use the measuring instrument only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

¹⁾ Not applicable for IO-Link measuring instruments

NOTICE

Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks

ACAUTION

Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.

• Mount suitable touch protection.

2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

• Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ► The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ► Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ► Use only original spare parts and accessories.

2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.

2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \square 11$	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) $\rightarrow \cong 11$	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) → 🖺 12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server $\rightarrow \square 12$	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 $\rightarrow \square$ 12	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered $\rightarrow \square$ 139.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

User-specific access code

Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.

- WLAN passphrase The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
 When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ($\rightarrow \square$ 138).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ($\rightarrow \boxminus 68$), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 131).

Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for safety reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code and network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" →
 ⁽¹⁾
 138.

2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser $\rightarrow \bigoplus$ 59. The connection is established via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled via the **Web server functionality** parameter if necessary (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

Detailed information on the device parameters:

"Description of device parameters" document .

2.7.4 Access via OPC-UA

The device can communicate with OPC UA clients using the "OPC UA Server" application package.

The OPC UA server integrated in the device can be accessed via the WLAN access point using the WLAN interface - which can be ordered as an optional extra - or the service interface (CDI- RJ45) via Ethernet network. Access rights and authorization as per separate configuration.

The following Security Modes are supported as per the OPC UA Specification (IEC 62541):

- None
- Basic128Rsa15 signed
- Basic128Rsa15 signed and encrypted

2.7.5 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Devicespecific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network. The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB BB, C2, GB, MB, NB

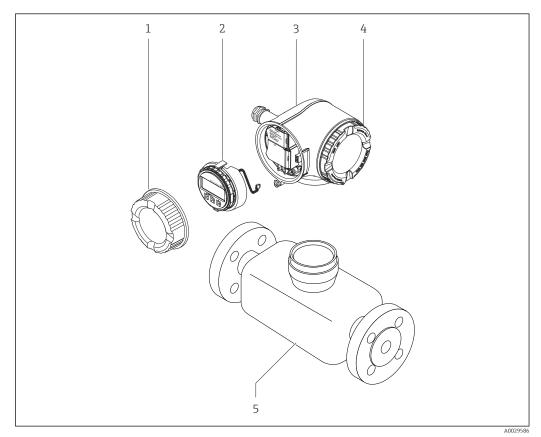
3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

3.1 Product design



■ 1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

- 1. Check the packaging for damage.
 - → Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer. Do not install damaged components.
- 2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
- **3.** Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.

4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.

If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

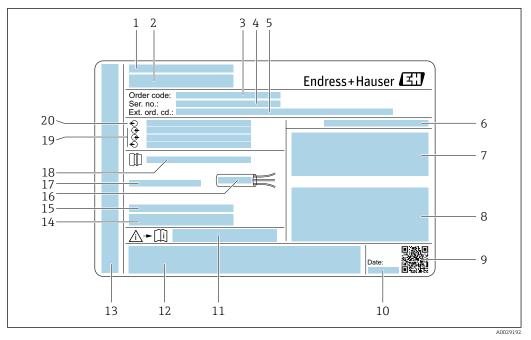
4.2 Product identification

The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

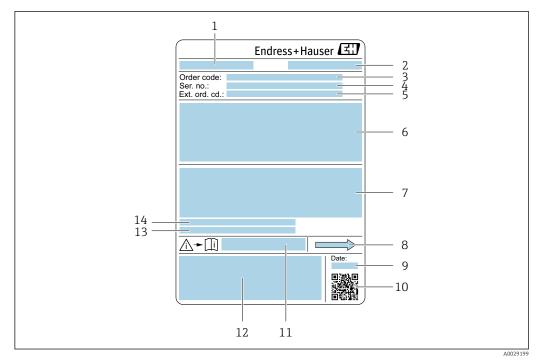


4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number
- 5 Extended order code
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



₽ 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- Name of the sensor 1
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- Serial number (Ser. no.) 4
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- Flow direction 8
- 9 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation 11
- CE mark, RCM-Tick mark 12
- 13 Surface roughness
- Allowable ambient temperature (T_a) 14



Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the **#** placeholder symbol (e.g. **#LA#**).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

S	Symbol	Meaning
	\land	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
	Ĩ	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
		Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

4.2.3 Symbols on the device

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

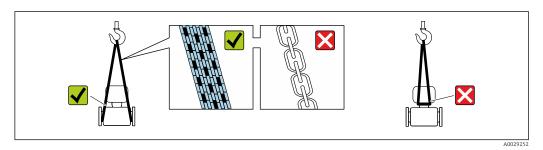
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ► Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature \rightarrow \cong 207

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

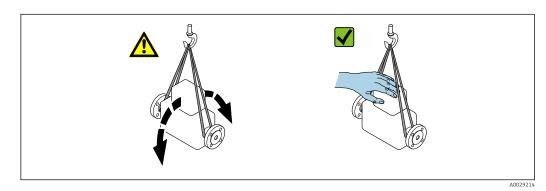
5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



Endress+Hauser

5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

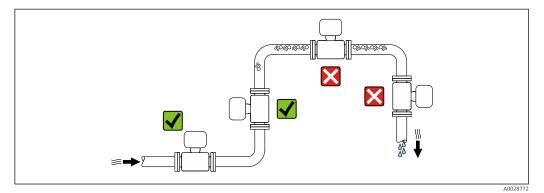
- Outer packaging of device
- Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS) Packaging
 - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

6 Mounting

6.1 Mounting requirements

6.1.1 Installation position

Installation point

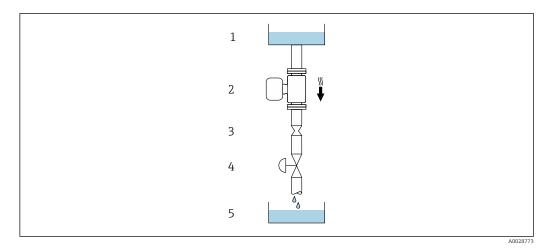


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



• 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling vessel

D	N	Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction			
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]		
8	3⁄8	6	0.24		
15	1/2	10	0.40		
15 FB	½ FB	15	0.60		
25	1	14	0.55		
25 FB	1 FB	24	0.95		
40	1 1/2	22	0.87		
40 FB	1 ½ FB	35	1.38		
50	2	28	1.10		
50 FB	2 FB	54	2.13		
80	3	50	1.97		
FB = Full bore					

Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

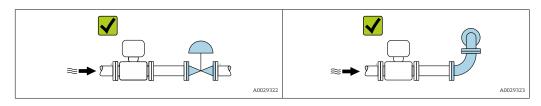
	Recommendation		
A	Vertical orientation		
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top		2)
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	X X ³⁾
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	

1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.

- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs $\rightarrow \cong 23$.



Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	 -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F) Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F) 			
Readability of the local display	-20 to $+60$ °C (-4 to $+140$ °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.			

Pependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature $\rightarrow \square$ 209

 If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

Static pressure

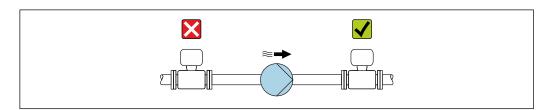
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

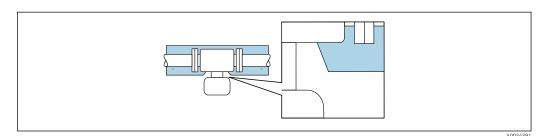
The following device versions are recommended for versions with thermal insulation: Version with extended neck for insulation:

Order code for "Sensor option", option CG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).

NOTICE

Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- Regarding thermal insulation with an exposed extended neck: We advise against insulating the extended neck to ensure optimal heat dissipation.



■ 5 Thermal insulation with exposed extended neck

Heating

NOTICE

Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ► Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

NOTICE

Danger of overheating when heating

- ► Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ► When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- Consider the "830 ambient temperature too high" and "832 electronics temperature too high" process diagnostics if overheating cannot be ruled out based on a suitable system design.

Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters²⁾
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

Vibrations

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

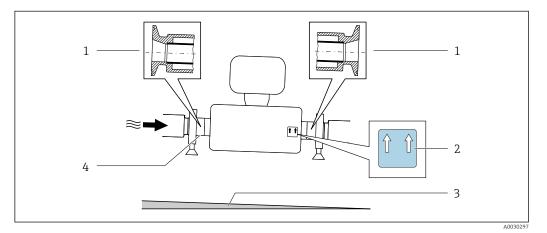
²⁾ The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. For additional information, refer to EA01339D "Installation Instructions for Electrical Trace Heating Systems ".

6.1.3 Special installation instructions

Drainability

When installed vertically, the measuring tube can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

When the sensor is installed in a horizontal line, eccentric clamps can be used to ensure complete drainability. When the system is pitched in a specific direction and at a specific slope, gravity can be used to achieve complete drainability. The sensor must be mounted in the correct position to ensure full drainability in the horizontal position. Markings on the sensor show the correct mounting position to optimize drainability.



1 Eccentric clamp connection

- 2 "This side up" label indicates which side is up
- 3 Slope the device in accordance with the hygiene guidelines. Slope: approx. 2 % or 21 mm/m (0.24 in/feet)
- 4 Line on the underside indicates the lowest point of the eccentric process connection.

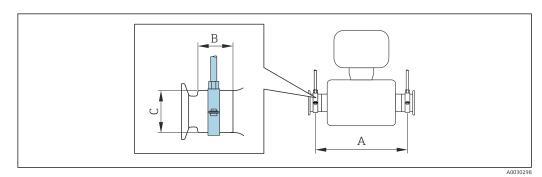
Hygienic compatibility

- - In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

Securing with mounting clamp in the case of hygiene connections

It is not necessary to provide additional support for the sensor for operational performance purposes. If, however, additional support is required for installation purposes, the following dimensions must be observed.

Use mounting clamp with lining between clamp and measuring instrument.



DN		А		В		С	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
8	8	373	14.69	20	0.79	40	1.57
15	15	409	16.1	20	0.79	40	1.57
15 FB	15 FB	539	21.22	30	1.18	44.5	1.75
25	25	539	21.22	30	1.18	44.5	1.75
25 FB	25 FB	668	26.3	28	1.1	60	2.36
40	40	668	26.3	28	1.1	60	2.36
40 FB	40 FB	780	30.71	35	1.38	80	3.15
50	50	780	30.71	35	1.38	80	3.15
50 FB	50 FB	1152	45.35	57	2.24	90	3.54
80	80	1152	45.35	57	2.24	90	3.54

Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions $\rightarrow \square$ 203. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be carried out if the following process conditions are present:

Gas pockets

Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets

Thermal circulation

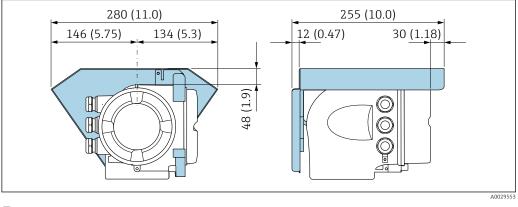
In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

Leaks at the valves

If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Weather protection cover



☑ 6 Engineering unit mm (in)

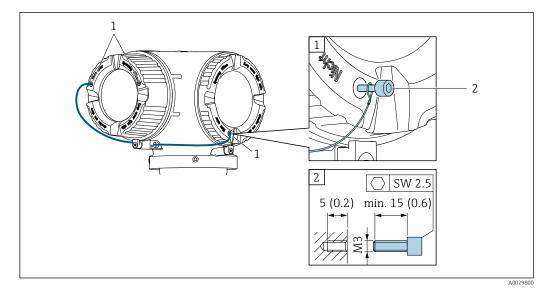
Cover lock

NOTICE

Order code "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer on site.

- The use of stainless steel chains or cables is recommended.
- ► If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



1 Cover borehole for the securing screw

2 Securing screw to lock the cover

6.2 Mounting the measuring instrument

6.2.1 Required tools

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

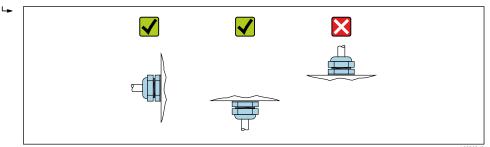
- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

WARNING

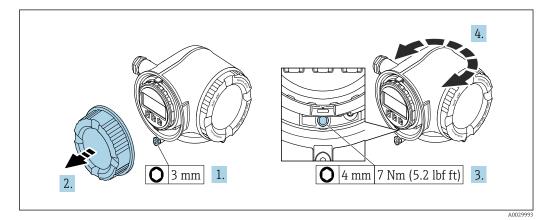
Danger due to improper process sealing!

- Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- Secure the seals correctly.
- **1.** Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
- 2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

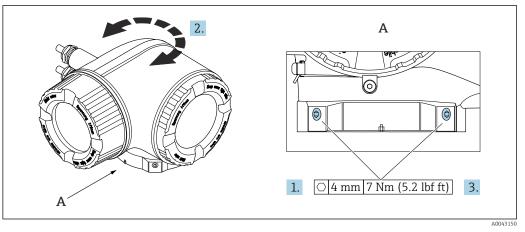


F 7 Housing in non-Ex version

- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Loosen the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Tighten the securing screw.

6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.

7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



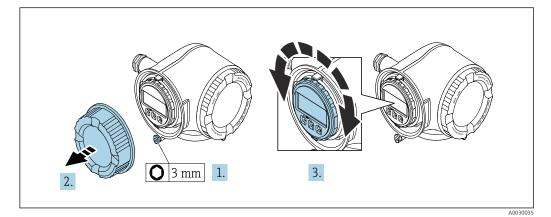
🗷 8 Ex housing

1. Loosen the fixing screws.

- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^{\circ}$ in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
 Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications? For example: Process temperature → 209 Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document). Ambient temperature Measuring range 	
 Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected → □ 22? According to sensor type According to medium temperature According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids) 	
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? $\rightarrow \square 22?$	
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

7 Electrical connection

WARNING

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

7.2 Connecting requirements

7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver \leq 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm² (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2 $\boldsymbol{\Omega}.$

Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

For custody transfer, all signal lines must be shielded cables (tinned copper braiding, optical coverage \geq 85 %). The cable shield must be connected on both sides.

Current output 4 to 20 mA HART

Shielded twisted-pair cable.

See https://www.fieldcommgroup.org "HART PROTOCOL SPECIFICATIONS".

Ethernet-APL

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.

See https://www.profibus.com Ethernet-APL White Paper "

Current output 0 /4 to 20 mA (excluding HART) Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse /frequency /switch output Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 4 to 20 mA Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Requirements for connecting cable – remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0 or
- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M and
- Order code for DKX001: order code 040 for "Cable", option A, B, D, E

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34~mm^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)			
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2			
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1			
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover \geq 85 %			
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 200 pF/m			
L/R	$\leq 24 \ \mu H/\Omega$			
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)			
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ C$ (–58 to +221 $^\circ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 ^\circ C (–13 to +221 ^\circ F)$			

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

With the following order option, no cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

Standard cable	4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section 0.34 $\rm mm^2$ (22 AWG)			
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %			
Cable impedance (pair)	Minimum 80 Ω			
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 Ω			
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1			
L/R	Maximum 24 $\mu H/\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1			

7.2.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (+)	27 (-)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.					

Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module $\rightarrow \cong$ 37.

7.2.4 Preparing the measuring device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.

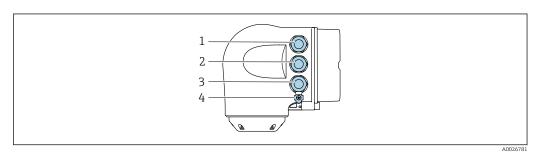
7.3 Connecting the measuring instrument

NOTICE

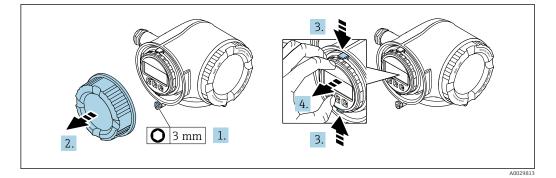
An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

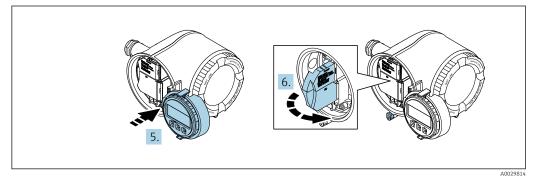
7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



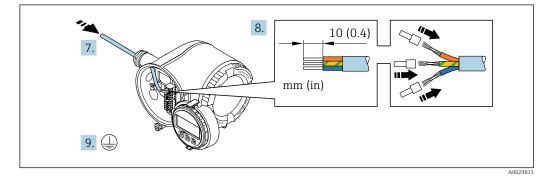
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



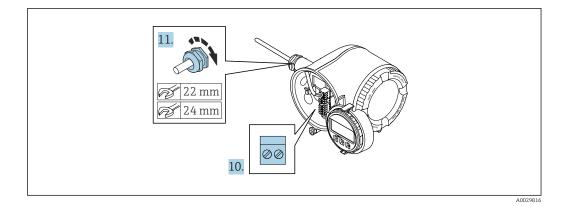
- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.



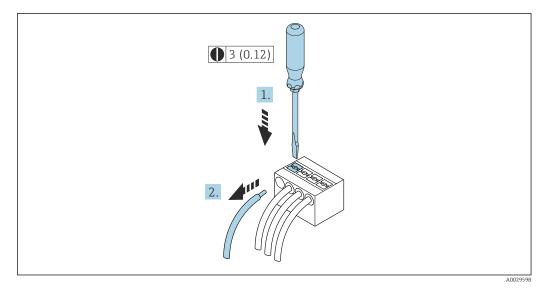
- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.



- **10.** Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
- **11.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ← This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- **13.** Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- **14.** Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **15.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



9 Engineering unit mm (in)

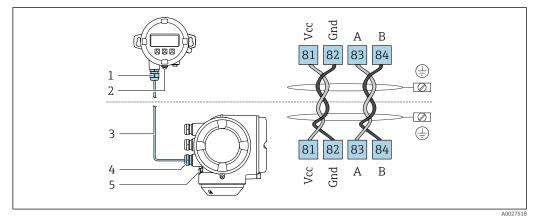
1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.

2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra $\rightarrow \cong 188..$

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing versions, order code for "Housing":
 - Option A "Aluminum, coated"
 - Option L "Cast, stainless"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)

7.4 Potential equalization

7.4.1 Requirements

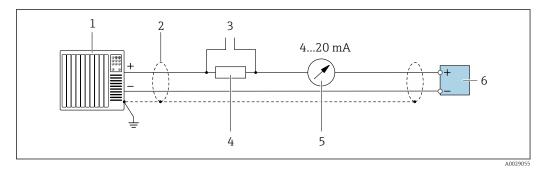
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions, such as the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm² (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

7.5 Special connection instructions

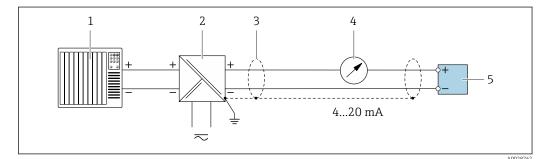
7.5.1 Connection examples

Current output 4 to 20 mA HART



■ 10 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA HART current output (active)

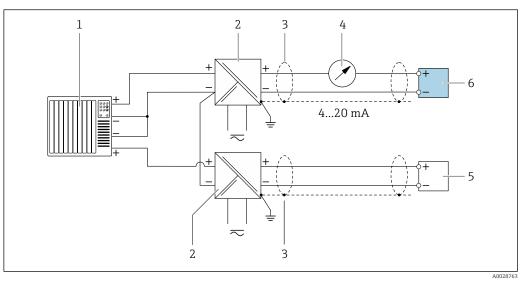
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ground cable shield at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications $\rightarrow \cong 202$
- 3 Connection for HART operating devices $\rightarrow \square 66$
- 4 Resistor for HART communication ($\geq 250 \Omega$): observe maximum load $\rightarrow \square 195$
- 5 Analog display unit: observe maximum load $\rightarrow \square 195$
- 6 Transmitter



☑ 11 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA HART current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Ground cable shield at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 Analog display unit: observe maximum load $\rightarrow \square 195$
- 5 Transmitter

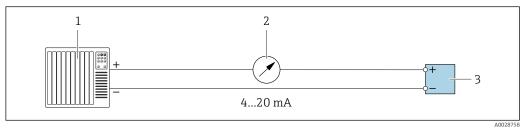
HART input



12 Connection example for HART input with a common negative (passive)

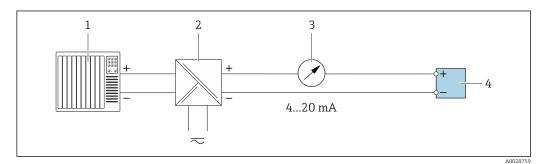
- 1 Automation system with HART output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Ground cable shield at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 Analog display unit: observe maximum load $\rightarrow \square$ 195
- 5 Pressure measuring device (e.g. Cerabar M, Cerabar S): observe requirements
- 6 Transmitter

Current output 4-20 mA



■ 13 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

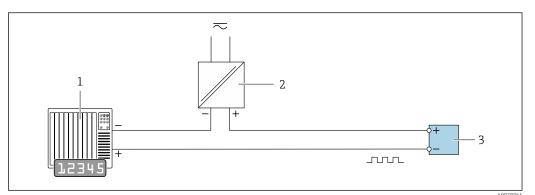
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load $\rightarrow \square$ 195
- 3 Transmitter



■ 14 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load $\rightarrow \square$ 195
- 4 Transmitter

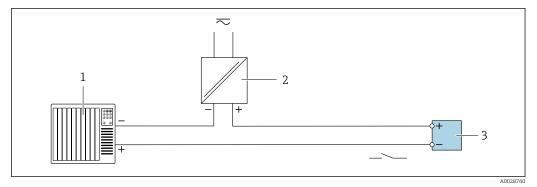
Pulse/frequency output

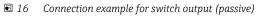


■ 15 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \implies 197$

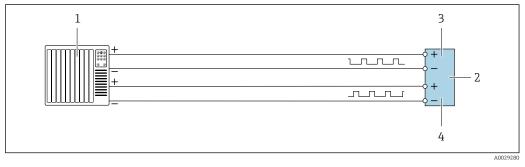
Switch output





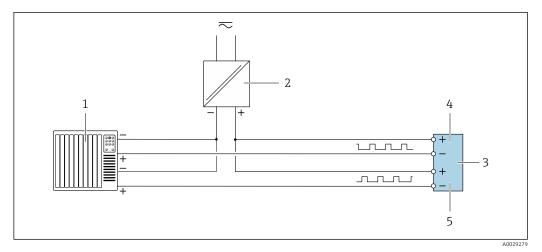
- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \implies 197$

Double pulse output



■ 17 Connection example for double pulse output (active)

- 1 Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \implies 198$
- 3 Double pulse output
- 4 Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted



🛃 18 Connection example for double pulse output (passive)

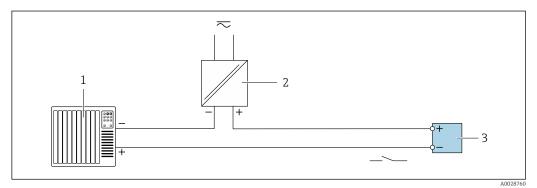
Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k $\!\Omega$ pull-up or pull-down resistor)

Power supply 2

1

- 3 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \implies 198$
- 4 5 Double pulse output
- Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted

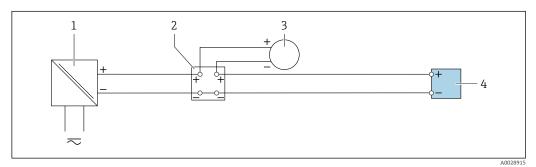
Relay output



🖻 19 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \implies 199$

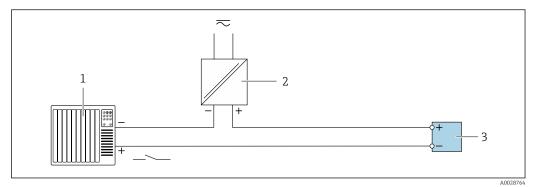
Current input

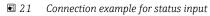


፼ 20 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

Status input





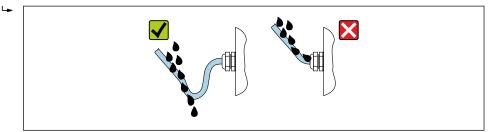
- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry: Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



6. The cable glands supplied do not ensure housing protection when not in use. They must therefore be replaced by dummy plugs corresponding to the housing protection.

7.7 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	
Are the installed cables strain-relieved and securely routed?	
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" →	
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	

If supply voltage is present: Does an indication appear on the display module?	
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	

8 Operation options

Ŷ ŝ ŝ 9 000 000 000 • • • • • 1 2 3 4 5 6 A0034513

8.1 Overview of operation options

1 Local operation via display module

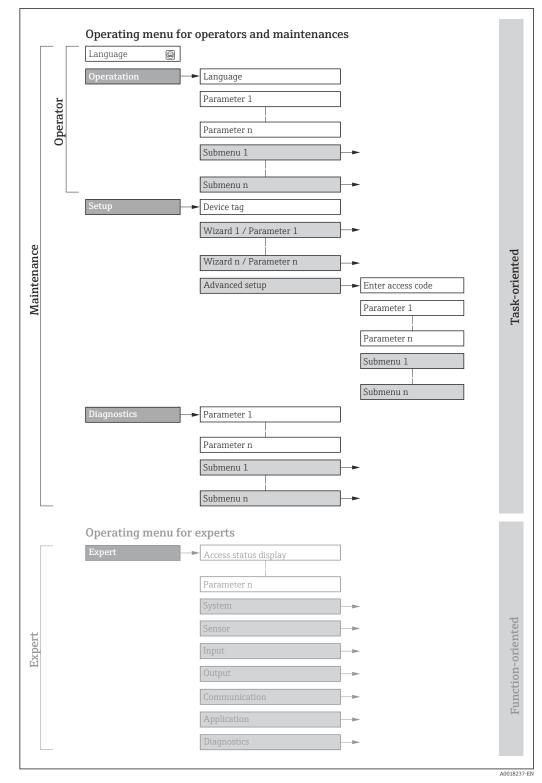
2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)

- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device



■ 22 Schematic structure of the operating menu

8.2.2 Operating philosophy

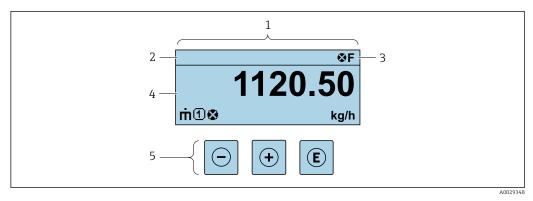
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

Menu/pa	arameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning	
Language	Task- oriented	 Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: Configuration of the operational display Reading measured values 	 Defining the operating language Defining the Web server operating language Resetting and controlling totalizers 	
Operation				,
Setup			 "Maintenance" role Commissioning: Configuration of the measurement Configuration of the inputs and outputs Configuration of the communication interface 	 Wizards for fast commissioning: Configuring the system units Configuration of the communication interface Definition of the medium Displaying the I/O configuration Configuring the inputs Configuring the outputs Configuring the low flow cut off Configuring partial and empty pipe detection Advanced setup For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) Configuration of WLAN settings Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)
Diagnostics		 "Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation 	 Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. Device information Contains information for identifying the device Measured values Contains all current measured values. Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values Heartbeat Technology Verification of device functionality on request and documentation of verification results Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values. 	

Menu/p	arameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function- oriented	 Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions Detailed configuration of the communication interface Error diagnostics in difficult cases 	 Contains all of the device parameters and allows direct access to these by means of an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication Sensor Configuration of the measurement. Input Configuration of the status input Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer) Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.

8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display range for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- 5 Operating elements $\rightarrow \square 54$

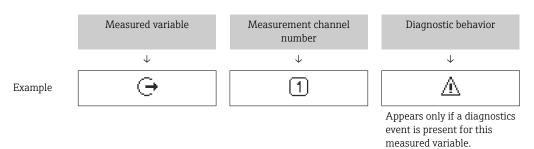
Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 161
 - F: Failure
 - C: Function check
 - S: Out of specification
 - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 162
 - 🛛 🐼: Alarm
 - <u>M</u>: Warning
- î: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
- 🖘: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
ṁ	Mass flow
Ü	Volume flowCorrected volume flow
ρ	DensityReference density
4	Temperature

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 109$).

Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning
Σ	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.

Output

Symbol	Meaning
Ģ	Output The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.

Input

Symbol	Meaning
Ð	Status input

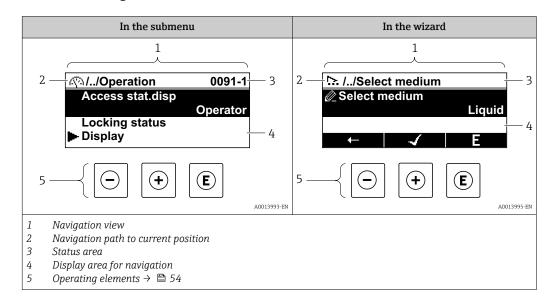
Measurement channel numbers

Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4 The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	 Alarm Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	Warning • Measurement is resumed. • The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. • A diagnostic message is generated.

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

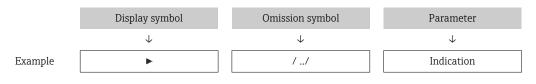


8.3.2 Navigation view

Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (►) or the wizard (\.).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter



For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section $\rightarrow \cong 50$

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner: In the submenu

- The direct access code to the
- The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal In the wizard
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal $\rightarrow \square 161$
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code $\rightarrow \square 56$

Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
Ø	 Operation Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu

۶	Setup Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
પ્	 Diagnosis Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
÷.	Expert Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
▶.	Wizards
Ø	Parameters within a wizard Image: No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking procedure

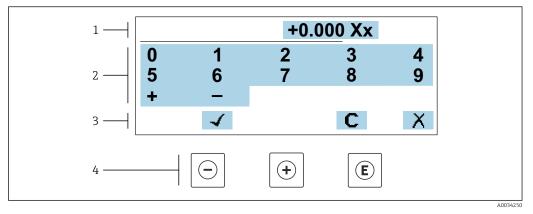
Symbol	Meaning
ô	Parameter lockedWhen displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.By a user-specific access codeBy the hardware write protection switch

Wizards

Symbol	Meaning			
	Switches to the previous parameter.			
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.			
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.			

8.3.3 Editing view

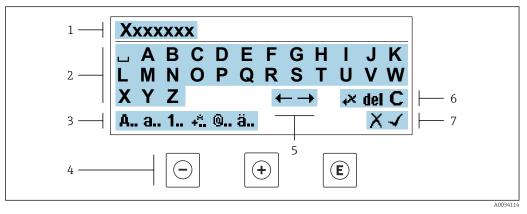
Numeric editor



☑ 23 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor



■ 24 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

Operating key	Meaning
$\overline{\bigcirc}$	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
E	Enter keyPressing the key briefly confirms your selection.Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
-+++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.

Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A	Upper case
а	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / ² ³ ¹ / ₄ ¹ / ₂ ³ / ₄ () [] <> { }
@	Punctuation marks and special characters: '" `^. , ; : ? ! % μ ° \in \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning			
←→	Move entry position			
X	Reject entry			
-	Confirm entry			
×,	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position			
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position			
С	Clear all the characters entered			

Operating key	Meaning		
	Minus key		
	<i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist		
\bigcirc	<i>In wizards</i> Goes to previous parameter		
	<i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left.		
	Plus key		
	<i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist		
(+)	<i>In wizards</i> Goes to the next parameter		
	<i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right.		
	Enter key		
	<i>In the operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.		
Ē	 In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. 		
	<i>In wizards</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value		
	<i>In the text and numeric editor</i>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.		
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)		
	 In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). 		
	<i>In wizards</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level		
	<i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.		
	Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)		
⊖+€	 If keypad lock is active: Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock. If keypad lock is not active: Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock. 		
	Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating		

8.3.4 Operating elements

8.3.5 Opening the context menu

Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

A0034608-EN

Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- **1.** Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - └ The context menu opens.

XXX <u>XXXXXXX</u>		-
	Setup	
	Conf.backup	
	Simulation	
	Keylock on	

2. Press - + + simultaneously.

└ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

1. Open the context menu.

2. Press \pm to navigate to the desired menu.

3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.

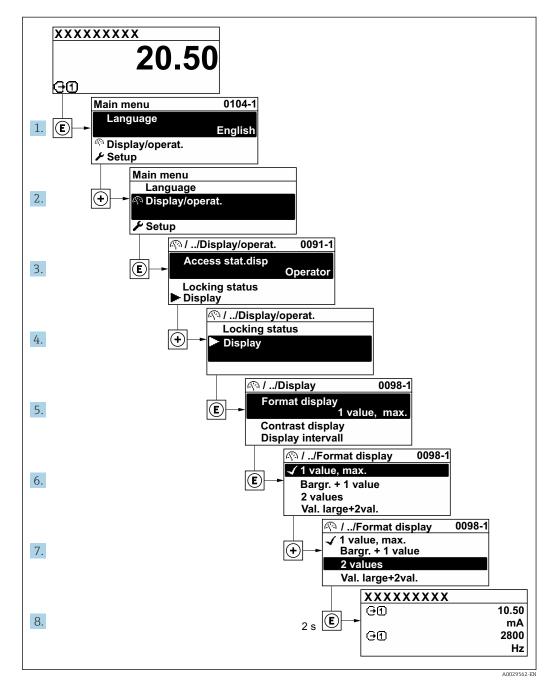
└ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements $\rightarrow \cong 50$

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



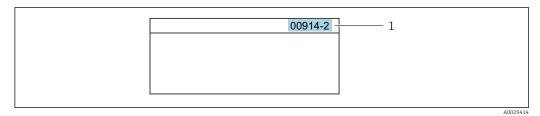
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path

Expert \rightarrow Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter **"914"** instead of **"00914"**
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
- Example: Enter $00914 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable$ parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter 00914-2 \rightarrow Assign process variable parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

8.3.8 Calling up help text

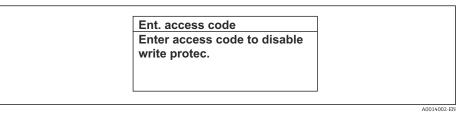
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

← The help text for the selected parameter opens.



- 25 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- **2.** Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - └ The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.
- A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

nt. access code
valid or out of rang
alue
in:0
ax:9999

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols $\rightarrow \cong 52$, for a description of the operating elements $\rightarrow \cong 54$

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access $\rightarrow \cong 138$.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
 - ← The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ ¹⁾

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code $\rightarrow \implies 138$

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation \rightarrow Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the \mathbb{B} -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$ 138.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square 115$) via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

➡ The B -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock

The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
- Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for 3 seconds.

└ A context menu appears.

- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - └ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

8.4.1 Function range

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device. $\rightarrow \cong 224$

8.4.2 Requirements

Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. ¹⁾	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.	
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via Wireless LAN.	
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)		

1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

Computer software

Software Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	 Microsoft Windows 8 or higher. Mobile operating systems: iOS Android Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported. 	
Web browsers supported	 Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher Microsoft Edge Mozilla Firefox Google Chrome Safari 	

Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting <i>Use a proxy server for your LAN</i> must be disabled .	
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	JavaScript must be enabled.
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/ basic.html in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.	The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.	
Network connections	Only use the active network connections to the	measuring device.
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.

158 In the event of connection problems: $\rightarrow \cong 158$

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface	
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.	
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON	
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \square 65$	

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: • Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna • Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	 Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON i For information on enabling the Web server → 65

8.4.3 Connecting the device

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

1. Depending on the housing version:

Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.

2. Depending on the housing version:

Unscrew or open the housing cover.

3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable.

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

- 1. Switch on the measuring device.
- **2.** Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable $\rightarrow \triangleq 67$.
- 3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - ← Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 4. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 \rightarrow e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A802000).

- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
 - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - ← The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

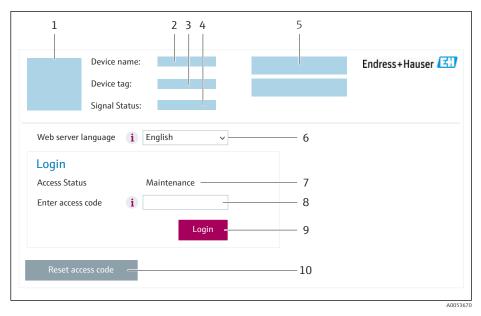
 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

Starting the web browser

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212

└ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag ($\rightarrow \blacksquare 83$)
- 4 Status signal
 5 Current measured valu
- 5 Current measured values6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ($\rightarrow \square 134$)

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete $\rightarrow \square 158$

8.4.4 Logging on

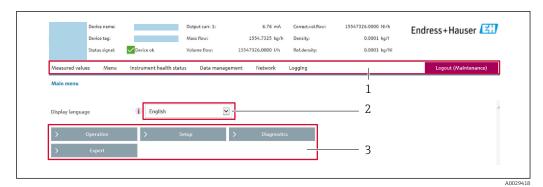
1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.

- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Acces	s code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
-------	--------	--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal $\rightarrow \square 164$
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device
Menu	 Access to the operating menu from the measuring device The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display Detailed information on the operating menu structure: Description of Device Parameters
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	 Data exchange between computer and measuring device: Device configuration: Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) Documents - Export documents: Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version
Network	 Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	OffHTML OffOn	On

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	 The Web server is completely disabled. Port 80 is locked.
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	 The complete Web server functionality is available. JavaScript is used. The password is transferred in an encrypted state. Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.

Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.

└ The home page with the Login box appears.

2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) $\rightarrow \oplus$ 61.

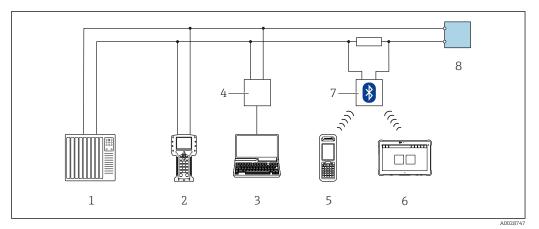
8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

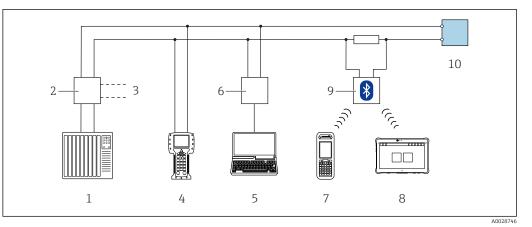
Via HART protocol

This communication interface is available in device versions with a HART output.



26 Options for remote operation via HART protocol (active)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Field Communicator 475
- 3 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Edge) to access the integrated device web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 4 Commubox FXA195 (USB)
- 5 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 6 Field Xpert SMT70
- 7 VIATOR Bluetooth modem with connecting cable
- 8 Transmitter



27 Options for remote operation via HART protocol (passive)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter power supply unit, e.g. RN221N (with communication resistor)
- 3 Connection for Commubox FXA195 and Field Communicator 475
- 4 Field Communicator 475
- 5 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Edge) to access the integrated device web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 6 Commubox FXA195 (USB)
- 7 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 8 Field Xpert SMT70
- 9 VIATOR Bluetooth modem with connecting cable
- 10 Transmitter

Service interface

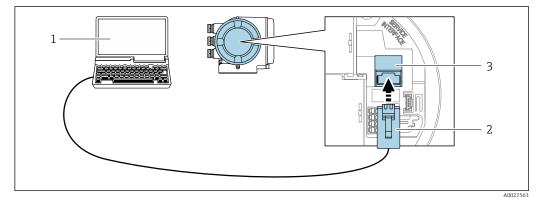
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

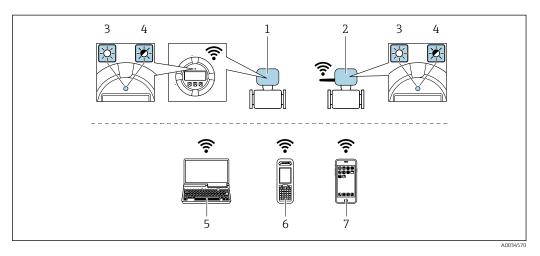


☑ 28 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft
- Computer with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft
- Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	 Internal antenna External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!
Range	 Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft) External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)
Materials (external antenna)	 Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Plug: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

• Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
 - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - ← The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

8.5.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370

Function scope

Field Xpert SFX350 and Field Xpert SFX370 are mobile computers for commissioning and maintenance. They enable efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the **non-hazardous area** (SFX350, SFX370) and **hazardous area** (SFX370).

For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S

Source for device description files

See information \rightarrow 73

8.5.3 FieldCare

Function range

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition. Access is via:

- HART protocol $\rightarrow \blacksquare 66$
- CDI-RJ45 service interface $\rightarrow \cong 67$
- WLAN interface $\rightarrow \square 68$

Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

Operating Instructions BA00027S

Operating Instructions BA00059S

🖪 So

Source for device description files $\rightarrow \square 73$

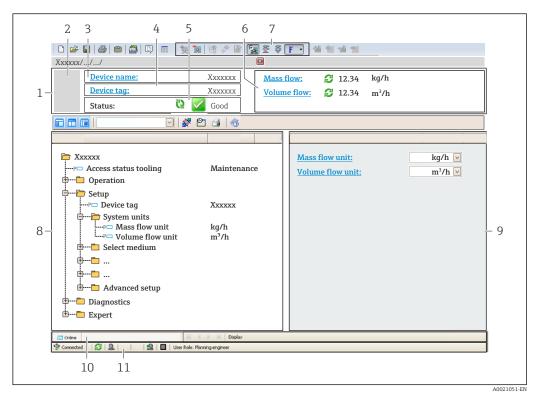
Establishing a connection

1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.

2. In the network: Add a device.

- └ The **Add device** window opens.
- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
 - ← The CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration) window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.
- Operating Instructions BA00027S
 - Operating Instructions BA00059S

User interface



- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \square 164$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Editing toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Work area
- 10 Action area
- 11 Status area

8.5.4 DeviceCare

Function range

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

Innovation brochure IN01047S

Source for device description files $\rightarrow \square 73$

8.5.5 AMS Device Manager

Function range

Program from Emerson Process Management for operating and configuring measuring devices via the HART protocol.



Source for device description files \rightarrow \bigcirc 73

8.5.6 Field Communicator 475

Function scope

Industrial handheld terminal from Emerson Process Management for remote configuration and measured value display via HART protocol.

Source for device description files

See information \rightarrow 73

8.5.7 SIMATIC PDM

Function range

SIMATIC PDM is a standardized, manufacturer-independent program from Siemens for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices via HART protocol.

Source for device description files $\rightarrow \square 73$

9 System integration

9.1 Overview of device description files

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.06.zz	 On the title page of the manual On the transmitter nameplate Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
Release date of firmware version	08.2022	
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x3B	Device type Diagnostics \rightarrow Device information \rightarrow Device type
HART protocol revision	7	
Device revision	7	 On the transmitter nameplate Device revision Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device \rightarrow 183

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via HART protocol	Sources for obtaining device descriptions	
FieldCare	 www.endress.com → Downloads area USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser) 	
DeviceCare	 www.endress.com → Downloads area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser) 	
Field Xpert SMT70Field Xpert SMT77	Use update function of handheld terminal	
AMS Device Manager (Emerson Process Management)	www.endress.com \rightarrow Downloads area	
SIMATIC PDM (Siemens)	www.endress.com \rightarrow Downloads area	
Field Communicator 475 (Emerson Process Management)	Use update function of handheld terminal	

9.2 Measured variables via HART protocol

The following measured variables (HART device variables) are assigned to the dynamic variables at the factory:

Dynamic variables	Measured variables (HART device variables)	
Primary dynamic variable (PV)	Mass flow	
Secondary dynamic variable (SV)	Totalizer 1	
Tertiary dynamic variable (TV)	Density	
Quaternary dynamic variable (QV)	Temperature	

The assignment of the measured variables to the dynamic variables can be modified and assigned as desired via local operation and the operating tool using the following parameters:

- Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow HART output \rightarrow Output \rightarrow Assign PV
- Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow HART output \rightarrow Output \rightarrow Assign SV
- Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow HART output \rightarrow Output \rightarrow Assign TV
- Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow HART output \rightarrow Output \rightarrow Assign QV

The following measured variables can be assigned to the dynamic variables:

Measured variables for PV (primary dynamic variable)

- Measured variables which are generally available:
- Mass flow
- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Density
- Reference density
- Temperature
- Electronics temperature
- Pressure
- Raw value mass flow
- Oscillation frequency 0
- Oscillation frequency 1
- Oscillation damping 0
- Oscillation damping 1
- Signal asymmetry
- Exciter current 0
- Exciter current 1
- Inhomogeneous medium index
- Sensor index coil asymmetry
- Test point 0
- Test point 1
- Torsion signal asymmetry
- Additional measured variables with the Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring application package:
 - Carrier pipe temperature
 - Oscillation amplitude
 - Oscillation amplitude 1
 - Frequency fluctuation 0
 - Frequency fluctuation 1
 - Oscillation damping fluctuation 0
 - Oscillation damping fluctuation 1
 - HBSI
- Additional measured variables with the Concentration application package:
 - Concentration
 - Target mass flow
 - Carrier mass flow
 - Target volume flow
 - Carrier volume flow
 - Target corrected volume flow
 - Carrier corrected volume flow
- Additional measured variables with the Viscosity application package:
 - Dynamic viscosity
 - Kinematic viscosity
 - Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity
 - Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity
- With application-specific output
 - Application specific output 0
 - Application specific output 1

Measured variables for SV, TV, QV (secondary, tertiary and quaternary dynamic variable)

- Measured variables which are always available:
- Mass flow
- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Density
- Reference density
- Temperature
- Electronics temperature
- Oscillation frequency 0
- Oscillation damping 0
- Inhomogeneous medium index
- Suspended bubbles index
- Sensor index coil asymmetry
- Test point 0
- Test point 1
- Pressure
- Totalizer 1
- Totalizer 2
- Totalizer 3
- Additional measured variables with the Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring application package:
 - Carrier pipe temperature
 - HBSI
- Additional measured variables with the Concentration application package:
 - Concentration
 - Target mass flow
 - Carrier mass flow
 - Target volume flow
 - Carrier volume flow
 - Target corrected volume flow
 - Carrier corrected volume flow
- Additional measured variables with the Viscosity application package:
 - Dynamic viscosity
 - Kinematic viscosity
 - Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity
 - Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity

9.2.1 Device variables

Device variables are permanently assigned. A maximum of eight device variables can be transmitted.

Assignment	Device variables
0	Mass flow
1	Volume flow
2	Corrected volume flow
3	Density
4	Reference density
5	Temperature
6	Totalizer 1
7	Totalizer 2
8	Totalizer 3
9	Dynamic viscosity

Assignment	Device variables
10	Kinematic viscosity
11	Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity
12	Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity
13	Target mass flow ¹⁾
14	Carrier mass flow ¹⁾
15	Concentration ¹⁾

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

9.3 Other settings

Burst mode functionality in accordance with HART 7 Specification:

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow HART output \rightarrow Burst configuration \rightarrow Burst configuration 1 to n

► Burst configuration 1 to n	
Burst mode 1 to n) → 🗎 78
Burst command 1 to n] → 🗎 78
Burst variable 0) → 🗎 79
Burst variable 1] → 🗎 79
Burst variable 2] → 🗎 79
Burst variable 3] → 🗎 79
Burst variable 4] → 🗎 79
Burst variable 5] → 🗎 79
Burst variable 6] → 🗎 79
Burst variable 7] → 🗎 79
Burst trigger mode] → 🗎 79
Burst trigger level] → 🗎 79
Min. update period) → 🗎 80
Max. update period] → 🗎 80

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Burst mode 1 to n	Activate the HART burst mode for burst message X.	OffOn	Off
Burst command 1 to n	Select the HART command that is sent to the HART master.	 Command 1 Command 2 Command 3 Command 9 Command 33 Command 48 	Command 2

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Burst variable 0	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Concentration* Dynamic viscosity* Kinematic viscosity* Kinematic viscosity* Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity* Totalizer 1 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 HBSI* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 HART input Percent of range Measured current Primary variable (PV) Secondary variable (SV) Tertiary variable (QV) Not used 	Volume flow
Burst variable 1	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 2	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 3	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 4	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 5	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 6	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 7	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst trigger mode	Select the event that triggers burst message X.	 Continuous Window* Rising* Falling* On change 	Continuous
Burst trigger level	Enter the burst trigger value. Together with the option selected in the Burst trigger mode parameter the burst trigger value determines the time of burst message X.	Signed floating-point number	-

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Min. update period	Enter the minimum time span between two burst commands of burst message X.	Positive integer	1 000 ms
Max. update period	Enter the maximum time span between two burst commands of burst message X.	Positive integer	2 000 ms

10 Commissioning

10.1 Post-mounting and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check \rightarrow 🗎 30
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check \rightarrow \cong 42

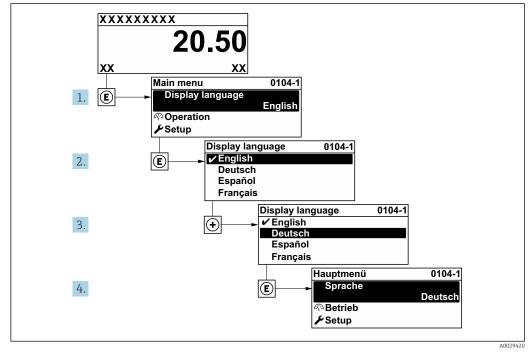
10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and postconnection check.
 - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" $\rightarrow \cong 157$.

10.3 Setting the operating language

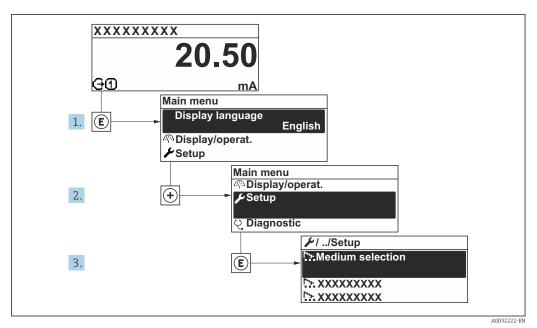
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



29 Taking the example of the local display

10.4 Configuring the measuring instrument

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



🗷 30 Navigation to "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

🖌 Setup	
Device tag] → 🖺 83
► System units) → 🗎 83
► Medium selection] → 🗎 86
► I/O configuration) → 🗎 88
► Current input 1 to n) → 🗎 89
► Status input 1 to n] → 🗎 90
► Current output 1 to n) → 🗎 91
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n) → 🗎 96
► Relay output 1 to n) → 🗎 103
► Double pulse output) → 🗎 106
► Display) → 🗎 107
► Low flow cut off) → 🗎 112

► Partially filled pipe detection	→ 🗎 113
► Advanced setup	→ 🗎 114

10.4.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.

1-	XXXXXXXXX	

In Header of the operational display with tag name

Tag name 1

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool \rightarrow \square 71

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass

10.4.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

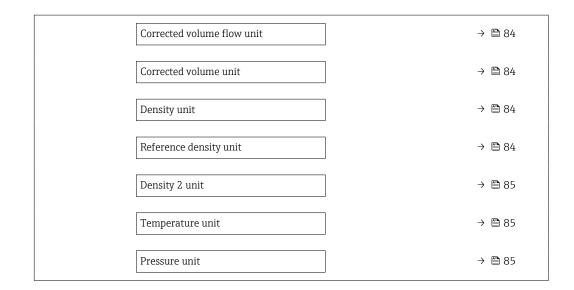


The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

► System units			
	Mass flow unit		→ 🗎 84
	Mass unit		→ 🖺 84
	Volume flow unit		→ 🖺 84
	Volume unit]	→ 🖺 84



Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/h • lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • l/h • gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • l (DN > 150 (6"): m ³ option) • gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: Corrected volume flow parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 143)$	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl/h • Sft³/min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • NI • Sft ³
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Simulation process variable • Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft ³
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific • kg/Nl • lb/Sft ³

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft ³
Temperature unit	 Select temperature unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: Electronic temperature parameter (6053) Maximum value parameter (6051) Minimum value parameter (6052) External temperature parameter (6080) Maximum value parameter (6108) Minimum value parameter (6109) Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027) Maximum value parameter (6030) Reference temperature parameter (1816) Temperature parameter 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • °C • °F
Pressure unit	 Select process pressure unit. Effect The unit is taken from: Pressure value parameter (→ 88) External pressure parameter (→ 88) Pressure value 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • bar a • psi a

10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Medium selection

► Medium selection	
MFT (Multi-Frequency Technology)]
Select medium type] → 🗎 87
Select gas type) → 🗎 87
Reference sound velocity) → 🗎 87
Reference sound velocity) → 🗎 87
Temperature coefficient sound velocity) → 🗎 87
Temperature coefficient sound velocity) → 🗎 87
Pressure compensation) → 🗎 87
Pressure value) → 🗎 88
External pressure) → 🗎 88

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Select medium type	-	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	LiquidGasOther	Liquid
Select gas type	In the Medium selection submenu, the Gas option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	 Air Argon Ar Sulfur hexafluoride SF6 Oxygen O2 Ozone O3 Nitrogen oxide NOx Nitrogen oxide N2O Methane CH4 Methane CH4 + 10% Hydrogen H2 Methane CH4 + 20% Hydrogen H2 Methane CH4 + 30% Hydrogen H2 Hydrogen H2 Helium He Hydrogen sulfide H2S Ethylene C2H4 Carbon dioxide CO2 Carbon monoxide CO Chlorine Cl2 Butane C4H0 Propane C3H8 Propylene C3H6 Ethane C2H6 Other 	Methane CH4
Reference sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of the gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99999.9999 m/ s	415.0 m/s
Reference sound velocity	In the Select medium type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of the medium at 0 °C (32 °F).	Signed floating-point number	1456 m/s
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter the temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number	0.87 (m/s)/K
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the Select medium type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the medium sound velocity.	Signed floating-point number	1.3 (m/s)/K
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	 Off Fixed value External value * Current input 1 * Current input 2 * 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Pressure value	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the Fixed value option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating- point number	1.01325 bar
External pressure	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the External value option or the Current input 1n option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.		-

10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow I/O configuration

► I/O configuration	
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→ 🗎 88
I/O module 1 to n information	→ 🖺 88
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 🗎 88
Apply I/O configuration	→ 🖺 89
I/O alteration code	→ 🖺 89

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	 Not plugged Invalid Not configurable Configurable HART 	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	 Off Current output * Current input * Status input * Pulse/frequency/switch output * Double pulse output * Relay output * 	Off

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	NoYes	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

10.4.5 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1 to n	
Terminal number) → 🗎 89
Signal mode) → 🗎 89
0/4 mA value	→ 🗎 89
20 mA value) → 🗎 89
Current span] → 🗎 90
Failure mode) → 🗎 90
Failure value) → 🗎 90

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	 Passive Active[*] 	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) 	Country-specific: • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	 Alarm Last valid value Defined value	Alarm
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

10.4.6 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input) → 🗎 91
Terminal number	→ 🗎 91
Active level	→ 🗎 91
Terminal number) → 🗎 91
Response time status input) → 🗎 91
Terminal number	→ 🗎 91

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	 Off Reset totalizer 1 Reset totalizer 2 Reset totalizer 3 Reset all totalizers Flow override Zero adjustment Reset weighted averages * Reset weighted averages + totalizer 3 * 	Off
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	HighLow	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.7 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number] → 🗎 92
Signal mode] → 🗎 92
Process variable current output) → 🗎 93
Current range output] → 🗎 94
Lower range value output] → 🗎 94
Upper range value output] → 🗎 94
Fixed current] → 🗎 94
Damping current output] → 🗎 94
Failure behavior current output) → 🗎 95
Failure current) → 🗎 95

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	 Active * Passive * 	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Process variable current output		Select the process variable for the current output.	 Off* Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Concentration* Dynamic viscosity* Kinematic viscosity* Kinematic viscosity* Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity* Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1* Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index* Raw value mass flow Exciter current 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0* Signal asymmetry Carrier pipe temperature* Oscillation amplitude 0* Oscillation amplitude 1* Frequency fluctuation 1* Goscillation amplitude 1* Frequency fluctuation 1* Oscillation amplitude 1* Frequency fluctuation 1* Oscillation 1* 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0* Oscillation damping fluctuation 1* Exciter current 1* HBSI* Pressure* Electronics temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 	
Current range output	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) Fixed value 	 Depends on country: 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Lower range value output	In Current span parameter (→ ■ 94), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter lower range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Upper range value output	In Current span parameter (→ ■ 94), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter upper range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 94).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot$ 93) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot$ 94): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Failure behavior current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 🗎 93) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🗎 94): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Min. Max. Last valid value Actual value Fixed value 	Max.
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🗎 96

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode) → 🗎 97
Terminal number) → 🗎 97
Signal mode) → 🗎 97
Assign pulse output) → 🗎 97
Pulse scaling) → 🗎 97
Pulse width) → 🗎 97
Failure mode) → 🗎 97
Invert output signal] → 🗎 97

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active * Passive NE 	Passive
Assign pulse output	The Pulse option is selected in Operating mode parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Target corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* 	Off
Pulse scaling	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 96) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 97).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \boxminus 96$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \boxminus 97$).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \bigoplus 96$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \bigoplus 97$).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueNo pulses	No pulses
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the frequency output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode] → 🗎 98
Terminal number] → 🗎 98
Signal mode] → 🗎 98
Assign frequency output) → 🗎 99
Minimum frequency value] → 🗎 100
Maximum frequency value] → 🗎 100
Measuring value at minimum frequency) → 🗎 100
Measuring value at maximum frequency) → 🗎 100
Failure mode] → 🗎 100
Failure frequency] → 🗎 100
Invert output signal) → 🗎 100

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active * Passive NE 	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The Frequency option is selected in Operating mode parameter (→ ● 96).	Select process variable for frequency output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Time period signal frequency (TPS)* Temperature Pressure Dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity* Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity* Concentration * Target mass flow * Carrier mass flow * Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier orrected volume flow* Carrier orrected volume flow* Carrier orrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Raw value mass flow * Application specific output 1* Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index * HBSI* Raw value mass flow Coscillation damping 0 Oscillation flow Oscillation flow Oscillation flow Oscillation flow Oscillation flow Suspended bubbles index * HBSI* Raw value mass flow Frequency 1* Oscillation flow Oscillation frequency 1* Frequency floutuation 1* Oscillation frequency 1* Frequency floutuation 1* Oscillation flow 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
			 Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry* Carrier pipe temperature* Electronics temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 	
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 96$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 99$).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 96$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 99$).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 96$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 99$).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 96$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 99$).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 96$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 99$).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Actual value Defined value 0 Hz 	0 Hz
Failure frequency	In the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie 96$), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie 99$) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	No

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode] → 🗎 101
Terminal number] → 🗎 101
Signal mode] → 🗎 101
Switch output function) → 🗎 102
Assign diagnostic behavior] → 🗎 102
Assign limit] → 🗎 102
Assign flow direction check] → 🗎 102
Assign status] → 🗎 103
Switch-on value] → 🗎 103
Switch-off value) → 🗎 103
Switch-on delay] → 🗎 103
Switch-off delay] → 🗎 103
Failure mode	→ 🗎 103
Invert output signal] → 🗎 103

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active[*] Passive NE 	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. 	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	 Alarm Alarm or warning Warning	Alarm
Assign limit	 The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for limit function.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Concentration* Kinematic viscosity* Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity* Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity* Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping Pressure Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1* Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index* 	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status	 The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter. The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter. 	Select device status for switch output.	Partially filled pipe detectionLow flow cut off	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-on value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	No

10.4.9 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 104
Relay output function	→ 🗎 104
Assign flow direction check	→ 🗎 104
Assign limit	→ 🗎 105

Assign diagnostic behavior]	→ 🗎 105
Assign status]	→ 🗎 105
Switch-off value]	→ 🗎 105
Switch-off delay]	→ 🗎 105
Switch-on value		→ 🖺 105
Switch-on delay		→ 🗎 105
Failure mode		→ 🗎 106
Switch state		→ 🗎 106
Powerless relay status		→ 🗎 106
 1 oweriess relay status		, E 100

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	 Closed Open Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Digital Output 	Closed
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow * Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Target corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Concentration* Concentration* Kinematic viscosity* Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity* Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity* Temp. Totalizer 1 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping Pressure Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1 * Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index* 	Mass flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	 Alarm Alarm or warning Warning	Alarm
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open
Switch state	-	Shows the current relay switch status.	 Open Closed	-
Powerless relay status	-	Select quietscent state for relay.	 Open Closed	Open

10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the double pulse output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Double pulse output

► Double pulse output	
Signal mode) → 🗎 106
Master terminal number] → 🗎 106
Assign pulse output] → 🗎 107
Measuring mode] → 🗎 107
Value per pulse] → 🗎 107
Pulse width] → 🗎 107
Failure mode) → 🗎 107
Invert output signal] → 🗎 107

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Signal mode	Select the signal mode for the double pulse output.	 Passive Active* Passive NE 	Passive
Master terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the master of the double pulse output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign pulse output	Select process variable for pulse output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Target corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* 	Off
Measuring mode	Select measuring mode for pulse output.	Forward flowForward/Reverse flowReverse flowReverse flow compensation	Forward flow
Value per pulse	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.5 to 2 000 ms	0.5 ms
Failure mode	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueNo pulses	No pulses
Invert output signal	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	No

10.4.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Display

► Display			
	Format display]	→ 🖺 109
	Value 1 display]	→ 🗎 110
	0% bargraph value 1]	→ 🗎 111
	100% bargraph value 1]	→ 🗎 111
	Value 2 display		→ 🗎 111
	Value 3 display		→ 🗎 111
	0% bargraph value 3		→ 🖺 111
	100% bargraph value 3		→ 🖺 111

Value 4 display	→ 🗎 111
Value 5 display	→ 🗎 111
Value 6 display	→ 🗎 111
Value 7 display	→ 🖺 111
Value 8 display	→ 🗎 111

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Pressure Dynamic viscosity* Dynamic viscosity* Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity* Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity* Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity* Totalizer 1 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Concentration* Target mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1* Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index* HBSI* Raw value mass flow Exciter current 0 Exciter current 1 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation frequency 1 Frequency fluctuation 1* Oscillation amping fluctuation 1 Oscillation frequency 1 Frequency fluctuation 1 Oscillation amping Oscillation amping Oscillation frequency 1 Frequency fluctuation 1 Oscillation amplitude 0 Oscillation amplitude 1 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry* Carrier pipe temperature* Electronics temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 3* 	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \square 110)$	None
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \square 110)$	None
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None

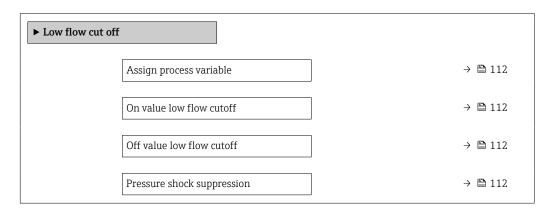
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Low flow cut off



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow * 	Mass flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 112).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 112).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 112).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

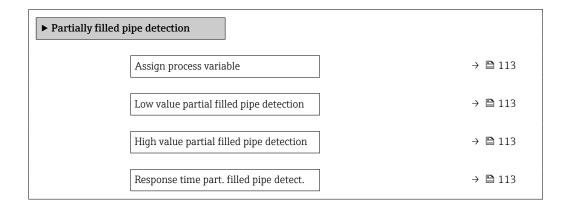
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Partially filled pipe detection



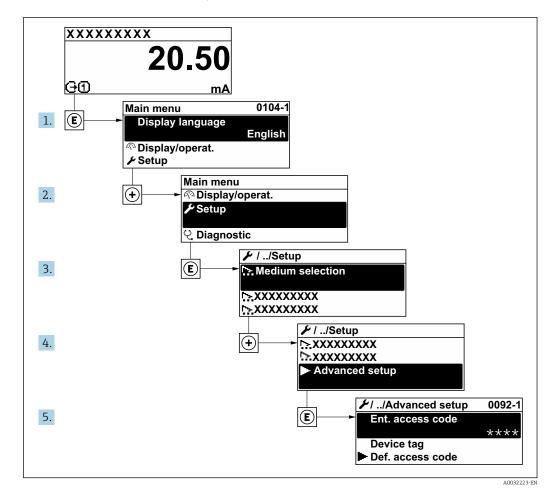
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	OffDensityCalculated reference density	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 113).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 200 kg/m ³ • 12.5 lb/ft ³
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 113).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 6 000 kg/m ³ • 374.6 lb/ft ³
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 113).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	1 s

10.5 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu

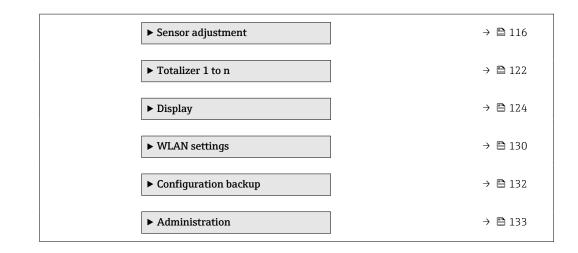


- The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.
 - For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages: Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \cong 224$

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code] → 🗎 115
► Calculated values) → 🗎 115



10.5.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	1 1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

10.5.2 Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

Navigation

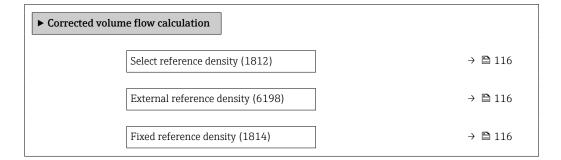
"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Calculated values

► Calculated values]	
► Corrected volume	e flow calculation	→ 🗎 115

"Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Calculated values \rightarrow Corrected volume flow calculation



Reference temperature (1816)] → 🗎 116
Linear expansion coefficient (1817)] → 🗎 116
Square expansion coefficient (1818)] → 🗎 116

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Select reference density	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	 Fixed reference density Calculated reference density Current input 1 * Current input 2 * 	Calculated reference density
External reference density	One of the following options is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter: • Current input 1 * • Current input 2 *	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	1 kg/Nl
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	−273.15 to 99999 ℃	Country-specific: • +20 °C • +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K ²

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment	
Installation direction	→ 🗎 117
► Density adjustment	
► Zero verification) → 🗎 120
► Zero adjustment) → 🗎 121

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Select sign of flow direction.	Forward flowReverse flow	Forward flow

Density adjustment

With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

Performing density adjustment

- Note the following before performing the adjustment:
 - A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
 - The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a userspecific slope and offset.
 - A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
 - For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
 - The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
 - The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
 - The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

"1 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
 - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 1 option Restore original

- 3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
- 4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
 - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
 - Ok Calculate
 - Cancel
- 5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

"2 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
- 3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
 - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available: Ok

Measure density 1

- Restore original
- 4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
 - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available: Ok

Measure density 2 Restore original

- 5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.
 - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
 - Ok Calculate Cancel

6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Density adjustment

► Density adjustment			
Density adjustment mode] → 🗎 119		
Density setpoint 1) → 🗎 119		

Density setpoint 2) → 🗎 119
Execute density adjustment	→ 🗎 119
Progress) → 🗎 119
Density adjustment factor) → 🗎 119
Density adjustment offset	→ 🗎 119

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment mode	-	Select the method for field density adjustment to correct the factory setting.	 1 point adjustment 2 point adjustment	1 point adjustment
Density setpoint 1	-	Enter density for the first reference media.	The entry depends on the unit selected in the Density unit parameter (0555).	1 kg/l
Density setpoint 2	In the Density adjustment mode parameter, the 2 point adjustment option is selected.	Enter density for the second reference media.	The entry depends on the unit selected in the Density unit parameter (0555).	1 kg/l
Execute density adjustment	_	Select the next step to be performed for the density adjustment.	 Cancel* Busy* Ok* Density adjust failure* Measure density 1* Measure density 2* Calculate* Restore original* 	Ok
Progress	-	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Density adjustment factor	-	Shows the calculated correction factor for the density.	Signed floating-point number	1
Density adjustment offset	-	Shows the calculated correction offset for the density.	Signed floating-point number	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 203$. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
 Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation

In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

Leaks at the valves

If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Zero verification

► Zero verification	
Process conditions	→ 🗎 121
Progress	→ 🗎 121
Status	→ 🗎 121
Additional information	→ 🗎 121
Recommendation:	→ 🗎 121
Root cause	→ 🗎 121
Abort cause	→ 🗎 121
Zero point measured	→ 🗎 121
Zero point standard deviation	→ 🗎 121

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	 Tubes are completely filled Process operational pressure applied No-flow conditions (closed valves) Process and ambient temperatures stable 	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Status	Shows the status of the process.	BusyFailedDone	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	HideShow	Hide
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	Do not adjust zero pointAdjust zero point	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	 Check process conditions! A technical issue has occurred 	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	 Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. Fluctuation high. Avoid 2- phase medium. 	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-

Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.



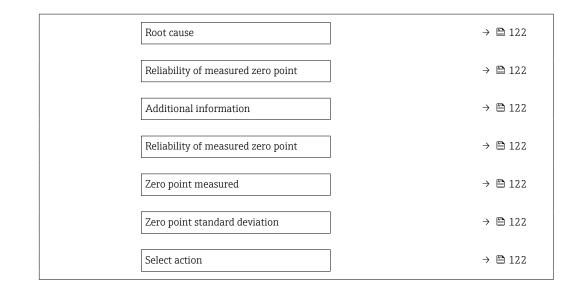
• A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.

• The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow Calibration

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Zero adjustment

► Zero adjustr	nent	
	Process conditions	→ 🗎 122
	Progress) → 🗎 122
	Status	→ 🗎 122
	Root cause	→ 🗎 122
	Abort cause	→ 🗎 122



Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	 Tubes are completely filled Process operational pressure applied No-flow conditions (closed valves) Process and ambient temperatures stable 	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Status	Shows the status of the process.	BusyFailedDone	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	 Check process conditions! A technical issue has occurred 	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	 Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. Fluctuation high. Avoid 2- phase medium. 	-
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	Not doneGoodUncertain	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	HideShow	Hide
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	 Keep current zero point Apply zero point measured Apply factory zero point* 	Keep current zero point

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu**, you can configure the specific totalizer.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable) → 🗎 123
Unit totalizer 1 to n) → 🗎 123
Totalizer operation mode) → 🗎 123
Failure mode) → 🗎 123

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for totalizer.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Raw value mass flow 	Mass flow
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 123$) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: • kg • lb
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \bigoplus 123$) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	NetForwardReverse	Net
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 123$) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	 Hold Continue Last valid value + continue 	Hold

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Display

► Display			
	Format display]	→ 🗎 126
	Value 1 display]	→ 🗎 127
	0% bargraph value 1]	→ 🗎 128
	100% bargraph value 1]	→ 🗎 128
	Decimal places 1]	→ 🗎 128
	Value 2 display]	→ 🗎 128
	Decimal places 2]	→ 🗎 128
	Value 3 display		→ 🗎 128
	0% bargraph value 3		→ 🗎 128
	100% bargraph value 3		→ 🗎 128
	Decimal places 3		→ 🗎 128
	Value 4 display		→ 🗎 128
	Decimal places 4		→ 🖺 129
	Value 5 display		→ 🗎 129
	0% bargraph value 5		→ 🖺 129
	100% bargraph value 5		→ 🖺 129
	Decimal places 5		→ 🖺 129
	Value 6 display		→ 🗎 129
	Decimal places 6]	→ 🖺 129
	Value 7 display]	→ 🗎 129

0% bargraph value 7	-	→ 🗎 129
100% bargraph value 7	-) 🗎 129
Decimal places 7	-	→ 🗎 129
Value 8 display	-) 🗎 129
Decimal places 8	-	→ 🗎 130
Display language	-	→ 🖺 130
Display interval	-) 🗎 130
Display damping	-) 🗎 130
Header	- -	→ 🗎 130
Header text	- -	→ 🗎 130
Separator	-	→ 🗎 130
Backlight	-) 🗎 130

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Pressure Dynamic viscosity* Dynamic viscosity* Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity* Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity* Totalizer 1 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Concentration* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1* Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index* HBSI Raw value mass flow Exciter current 0 Exciter current 0 Exciter current 1* Oscillation damping fluctuation 1* Oscillation damping fluctuation 1* Oscillation frequency 1* Frequency fluctuation 1* Oscillation amping fluctuation 1* 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry Carrier pipe temperature* Electronics temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 3* 	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxxx x.xxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxx 	X.XX
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxxx 	X.XX
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXXX 	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \square 110)$	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxxx 	x.xx
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None
0% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the Value 5 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the Value 5 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 5	A measured value is specified in the Value 5 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxxx x.xxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxx 	X.XX
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None
Decimal places 6	A measured value is specified in the Value 6 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXXX 	X.XX
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None
0% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the Value 7 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the Value 7 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 7	A measured value is specified in the Value 7 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXXX 	x.xx
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 110)$	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 8	A measured value is specified in the Value 8 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxxx x.xxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxx x.xxxxx 	x.xx
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	 English Deutsch Français Español Italiano Nederlands Portuguesa Polski pycский язык (Russian) Svenska Türkçe 中文 (Chinese) 日本語 (Japanese) 한국어 (Korean) tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) čeština (Czech) 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	Device tagFree text	Device tag
Header text	The Free text option is selected in the Header parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	 . (point) , (comma) 	. (point)
Backlight	 One of the following conditions is met: Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN" Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control" 	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	DisableEnable	Enable

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow WLAN settings

 WLAN settings 		
	WLAN IP address] .
	Security type] .
	WLAN passphrase] .
	Assign SSID name] .
	SSID name] .
	Apply changes] .

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Network security	_	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	 Unsecured WPA2-PSK EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2* EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.* EAP-TLS* 	WPA2-PSK
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user- defined name.	Device tagUser-defined	User-defined
SSID name	 The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Apply changes	-	Use changed WLAN settings.	CancelOk	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ 🗎 132
Last backup	→ 🗎 132
Configuration management) → 🗎 132
Backup state) → 🗎 132
Comparison result	→ 🗎 132

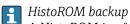
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	 Cancel Execute backup Restore * Compare * Clear backup data 	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	 None Backup in progress Restoring in progress Delete in progress Compare in progress Restoring failed Backup failed 	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	 Settings identical Settings not identical No backup available Backup settings corrupt Check not done Dataset incompatible 	Check not done

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter



A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.5.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

► Administration			
	► Define access code]	→ 🗎 133
	► Reset access code]	→ 🖺 134
	Device reset]	→ 🖺 134

Using the parameter to define the access code

Complete this wizard to specify an access code for the Maintenance role.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Define access code

► Define access code	
Define access code	→ 🗎 134
Confirm access code	→ 🗎 134

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Reset access code

► Reset access code	
Operating time] → 🗎 134
Reset access code) → 🗎 134

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	 Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization. The reset code can only be entered via: Web browser DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) Fieldbus 	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

 $"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration$

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	 Cancel To delivery settings Restart device Restore S-DAT backup * 	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves

or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation		
	Assign simulation process variable	→ 🗎 136
	Process variable value	→ 🗎 136
	Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 136
	Current output value	→ 🗎 136
	Frequency output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 136
	Frequency output 1 to n value	→ 🗎 136
	Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 136
	Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🗎 136
	Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 136
	Switch state 1 to n	→ 🗎 137
	Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 137
	Switch state 1 to n	→ 🗎 137
	Pulse output simulation	→ 🗎 137
	Pulse value	→ 🗎 137
	Device alarm simulation	→ 🗎 137
	Diagnostic event category	→ 🗎 137
	Diagnostic event simulation	→ 🗎 137
	Current input 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 137
	Value current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 137
	Status input 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 137
	Input signal level 1 to n	→ 🗎 137

Factory setting

Selection / User

Parameter

			entry	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Assign simulation process variable		Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow * Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Dynamic viscosity* Kinematic viscosity* Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity* Concentration Time period signal frequency (TPS)* 	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \square 136)$.	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Current output value	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Frequency output 1 to n value	In the Frequency simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. Image: For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→	 Off Fixed value Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	• Off • On	Off

Parameter overview with brief description

Description

Prerequisite

is selected.

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Switch state 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	 Open Closed	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Switch state 1 to n	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	 Open Closed	Open
Pulse output simulation	-	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	OffFixed value	Off
		For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	 Down-counting value 	
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	OffOn	Off
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	SensorElectronicsConfigurationProcess	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	 Off Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected) 	Off
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	OffOn	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Status input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	OffOn	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	HighLow	High

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code $\rightarrow \triangleq 138$
- Protect access to local operation via key locking $\rightarrow \implies 59$
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch $\rightarrow \cong 139$

10.7.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via the local display

- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square 134$).
- 2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 134$) to confirm.
 - └ The B symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.
- P Disabling parameter write protection via access code $\rightarrow \cong$ 58.
 - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code $\rightarrow \square$ 139.
 - The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
 - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
 - User roles and their access rights \rightarrow 🖺 58
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.

Parameters for configuring the language	Parameters for configuring the local display	Parameters for configuring the totalizer
\downarrow	\downarrow	\downarrow
Display language	Format display	Control Totalizer
	Contrast display	Preset value
	Display interval	Reset all totalizers

Defining the access code via the web browser

- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square 134$).
- 2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.

3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🗎 134) to confirm.

← The web browser switches to the login page.

- Pisabling parameter write protection via access code →
 58.
 - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code $\rightarrow \triangleq 139$.
 - The **Access status** parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
 - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
 - User roles and their access rights $\rightarrow \cong 58$

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.

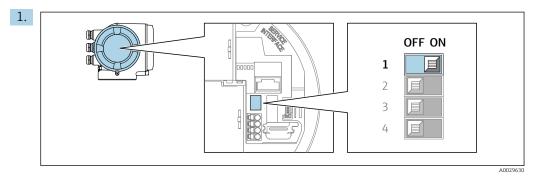
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- **3.** Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
 - └ Get the calculated reset code.
- **4.** Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ($\Rightarrow \square 134$).
 - → The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined $\rightarrow \triangleq 138$.
 - For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

10.7.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

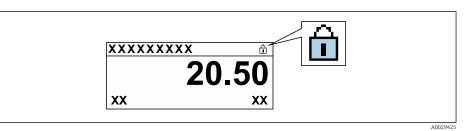
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via HART protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

In the Locking status parameter, the Hardware locked option is displayed
 → ● 141. In addition, on the local display the symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
 - ► No option is displayed in the Locking status parameter → <a>Pmin 141. On the local display, the <a>Pmin symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

11 Operation

11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation \rightarrow Locking status

Function scope	of the "Locking	status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the Access status parameter applies $\rightarrow \square$ 58. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 139.
SIL locked	The SIL mode is enabled. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool).
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

11.2 Adjusting the operating language

Petailed information:

- To configure the operating language $\rightarrow \cong 81$
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device $\rightarrow \ \textcircled{}$ 214

11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display $\rightarrow \implies 107$
- On the advanced settings for the local display \rightarrow \cong 124

11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values	
► Measured variables) → 🗎 142
► Input values) → 🗎 145
► Output values) → 🗎 147
► Totalizer	→ 🗎 145

11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Measured variables

► Measured variables	
Mass flow	→ 🗎 143
Volume flow) → 🗎 143
Corrected volume flow) → 🗎 143
Density) → 🗎 143
Reference density) → 🗎 143
Temperature) → 🗎 143
Pressure] → 🗎 143
Dynamic viscosity) → 🗎 143
Kinematic viscosity) → 🗎 143
Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity] → 🗎 143
Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity] → 🗎 144
Concentration] → 🗎 144
Target mass flow) → 🗎 144
Carrier mass flow	→ 🗎 144
Target corrected volume flow	→ 🗎 144
Carrier corrected volume flow) → 🗎 144
Target volume flow) → 🗎 145
Carrier volume flow) → 🗎 145

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 84$)	Signed floating-point number
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🗎 84).	Signed floating-point number
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 84)	Signed floating-point number
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 84$).	Signed floating-point number
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter (→ 🗎 84)	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→ 🖺 85)	Signed floating-point number
Pressure	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. Dependency The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 85$).	Signed floating-point number
Dynamic viscosity	For the following order code: "Application package", option EG "Viscosity" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the dynamic viscosity that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Dynamic viscosity unit parameter	Signed floating-point number
Kinematic viscosity	For the following order code: "Application package", option EG "Viscosity" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the kinematic viscosity that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Kinematic viscosity unit parameter	Signed floating-point number
Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity	For the following order code: "Application package", option EG "Viscosity" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the temperature compensation that is currently calculated for the viscosity. Dependency The unit is taken from: Dynamic viscosity unit parameter	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity	For the following order code: "Application package", option EG "Viscosity"	Displays the temperature compensation that is currently calculated for the kinetic viscosity.	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Dependency The unit is taken from: Kinematic viscosity unit parameter (0578)	
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	parameter. With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" Image: The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \boxtimes 84$)	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" Image: The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \boxtimes 84$)	Signed floating-point number
Target corrected volume flow	 With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter. 	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \boxtimes 84$).	Signed floating-point number
Carrier corrected volume flow	 With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected. 	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ($\Rightarrow \boxtimes 84$).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.		

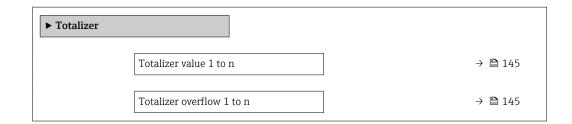
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Target volume flow	 With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview 	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ($\Rightarrow \boxtimes 84$).	Signed floating-point number
Carrier volume flow	 parameter. With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter. 	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 84$).	Signed floating-point number

11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Totalizer



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 123)$ of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 123)$ of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

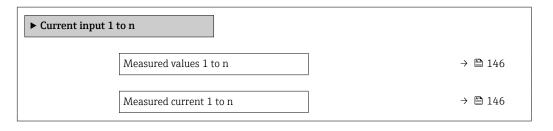
► Input values		
	► Current input 1 to n	→ 🖺 146
	► Status input 1 to n	→ 🖺 146

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Current input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n		
Value status input		→ 🗎 146

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	HighLow

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values

► Output values	
► Current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 147
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 🗎 147
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🗎 148
► Double pulse output	→ 🗎 149

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Value current output 1 to n

► Current output 1 to n	
Output current] → 🗎 147
Measured current) → 🗎 147

Parameter overview with brief description

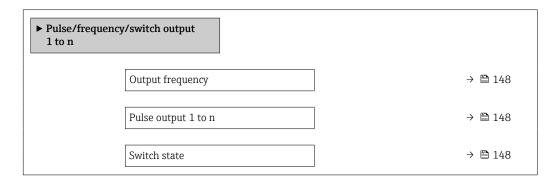
Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch state	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	OpenClosed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Switch state) → 🗎 148
Switch cycles] → 🗎 148
Max. switch cycles number) → 🗎 148

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch state	Shows the current relay switch status.	 Open Closed
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

Output values for double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every double pulse output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Double pulse output

► Double pulse output		
Pulse output		→ 🗎 149

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Pulse output	Shows the currently output pulse frequency.	Positive floating-point number

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu ($\rightarrow \cong 81$)
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu ($\rightarrow \square 114$)

11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

Navigation

"Operation" menu \rightarrow Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling	
Control Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 150
Preset value 1 to n	→ 🗎 150
Totalizer value 1 to n	→ 🗎 150
Reset all totalizers	→ 🗎 150

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 123$) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Control totalizer value.	 Totalize Reset + hold * Preset + hold * Reset + totalize Preset + totalize * Hold * 	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→	 Specify start value for totalizer. Dependency The unit of the selected process variable is defined in the Unit totalizer parameter (→	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg • 0 lb
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \textcircled{123}$) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	-
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	CancelReset + totalize	Cancel

Parameter overview with brief description

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold ¹⁾	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize ¹⁾	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the Preset value parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values.

11.7 Displaying the measured value history

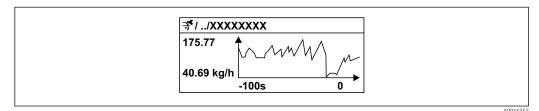
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

P Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare $\rightarrow \square 69$.
- Web browser

Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



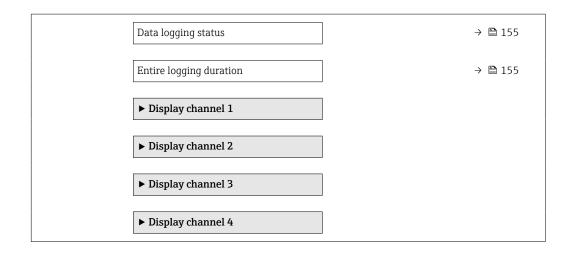
- 32 Chart of a measured value trend
- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Data logging

► Data logging		
Assign channel 1	÷	153
Assign channel 2	→	154
Assign channel 3	\rightarrow	🗎 154
Assign channel 4	÷	154
Logging interval	``	₿ 154
Clear logging data)	₿ 154
Data logging	÷	₿ 154
Logging delay	→	🗎 154
Data logging control	``	₿ 154



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Pressure Dynamic viscosity* Kinematic viscosity* Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity* Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity* Concentration* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Suspended bubbles index* HBSI* Raw value mass flow Exciter current 0 Exciter current 0 Exciter current 1* Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation frequency 1* Frequency fluctuation 1* Oscillation amping fluctuation 1* Oscillation frequency 1* Frequency fluctuation 1 Oscillation amping fluctuation 1* Oscillation frequency 1* 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
			 Oscillation amplitude 1* Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry* Carrier pipe temperature Electronics temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 3* 	
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter $(\rightarrow \square 153)$	Off
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter $(\rightarrow \square 153)$	Off
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter $(\rightarrow \square 153)$	Off
Logging interval	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	CancelClear data	Cancel
Data logging	_	Select the type of data logging.	OverwritingNot overwriting	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	NoneDelete + startStop	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Data logging status	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	DoneDelay activeActiveStopped	Done
Entire logging duration	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating- point number	0 s

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.8 Gas Fraction Handler

The Gas Fraction Handler improves measurement stability and repeatability in the event of two-phase media and provides valuable diagnostic information for the process.

The function continuously checks for the presence of gas bubbles in liquids or droplets in gases, as this second phase influences the output values for flow and density.

In the case of two-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler stabilizes the output values and enables better readability for operators and easier interpretation by the distributed control system. The level of smoothing is adjusted according to the severity of the disturbances introduced by the second phase. In the case of single-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler does not have any influence on the output values.

Possible options in the Gas Fraction Handler parameter:

- Off: Disables the Gas Fraction Handler. When a second phase is present, large fluctuations in the values output for flow and density will occur.
- Moderate: Use for applications with low levels or intermittent levels of second phase.
- Powerful: Use for applications with very significant levels of second phase.

The Gas Fraction Handler is cumulative to any fixed damping constants applied to flow and density that are set elsewhere in the instrument parameterization.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions of the Gas Fraction Handler, see the Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \cong 224$

11.8.1 "Measurement mode" submenu

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow Measurement mode

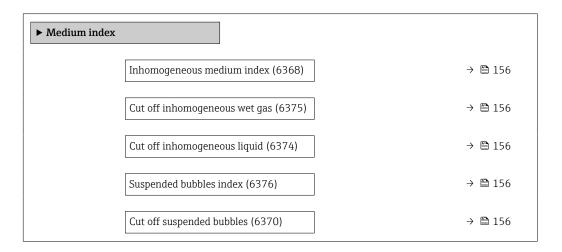
► Measurement r	node	
	Gas Fraction Handler (6377)	→ 🖺 155

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Gas Fraction Handler	Activates the Gas Fraction Handler function for two phase media.	OffModeratePowerful	Moderate

11.8.2 "Medium index" submenu

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Application \rightarrow Medium index



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Inhomogeneous medium index	-	Shows the degree of inhomogeneity of the medium.	Signed floating-point number	-
Cut off inhomogeneous wet gas	-	Enter cut off value for wet gas applications. Below this value the 'Inhomogeneous medium index' is set to 0.	Positive floating- point number	0.25
Cut off inhomogeneous liquid	-	Enter cut off value for liquid applications. Below this value the Inhomogeneous medium index' is set to 0.	Positive floating- point number	0.05
Suspended bubbles index	The diagnostic index is only available for Promass Q.	Shows the relative amount of suspended bubbles in the medium.	Signed floating-point number	-
Cut off suspended bubbles	The parameter is only available for Promass Q.	Enter the cut off value for suspended bubbles. Below this value the 'Index for suspended bubbles' is set to 0.	Positive floating- point number	0.05

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage $\rightarrow \square 34$.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Ensure electrical contact between the cable and the terminal.
Local display dark and no output signals	 Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly. 	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	 I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 186.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	 Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing + E. Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing + E.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 186.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 🗎 170
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	 Press □ +
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	 Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. Order spare part → ☐ 186.

For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 186.
Signal output outside the valid current range (< 3.6 mA or > 22 mA)	Main electronics module is defective. I/O electronics module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 186.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	 Check and correct parameter configuration. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

For access

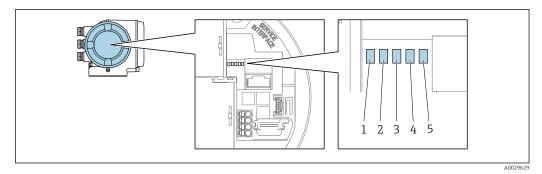
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the OFF position $\rightarrow \cong$ 139.
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role → $\textcircled{1}$ 58.2. Enter correct customer-specific access code→ $\textcircled{1}$ 58.
Connection via HART protocol is not possible.	Missing or incorrectly installed communication resistor	Install the communication resistor (250 Ω) correctly. Observe the maximum load $\rightarrow \square$ 195.
Connection via HART protocol is not possible.	Commubox Incorrectly connected. Incorrectly configured. Driver is not installed correctly. The USB port on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Refer to the documentation on Commubox FXA195 HART: Technical Information TI00404F
Unable to connect to the web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the device is enabled, and enable it if necessary $\rightarrow \cong 65$.
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	 Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → ● 61. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Unable to connect to the web server.	The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Check the IP address: $192.168.1.212 \rightarrow \bigoplus 61$
Unable to connect to the web server.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	 Check WLAN network status. Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit → 61.
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	 Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue. Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue. Switch on instrument function.
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	 Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit. To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	 Check network settings. Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	 Check cable connection and power supply. Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	 Use correct web browser version → ⊕ 60. Empty the web browser cache. Restart the web browser.
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	 JavaScript is not enabled. JavaScript cannot be enabled.	 Enable JavaScript. Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.XX/servlet/ basic.html as the IP address.

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



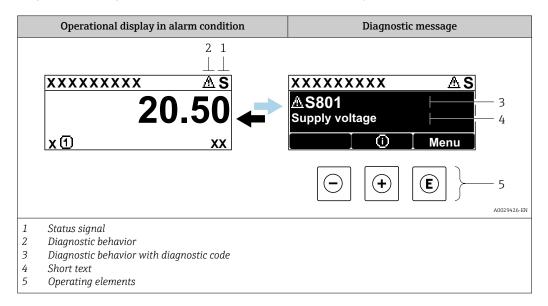
- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2	Device status (normal	Off	Firmware error
	operation)	Green	Device status is OK.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red or green	The device restarts.
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	Off	Communication not active.
		White	Communication active.
5	Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
		Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \square 175$
- Via submenus →
 ¹ 175

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).



The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

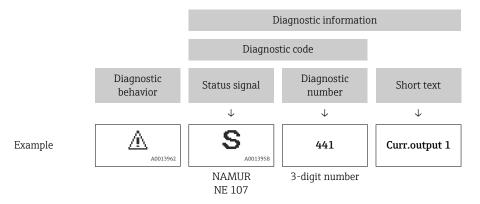
Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: • Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) • Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
*	 Alarm Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	 Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

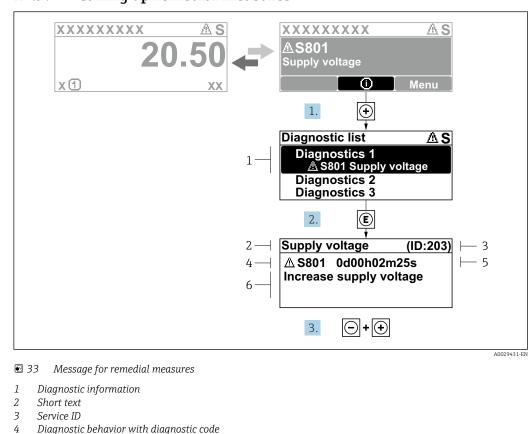
Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
(+)	Plus key In menu, submenu Opens the message about the remedial measures.
E	Enter key In menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.



12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

- Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures
- 1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press 🛨 (① symbol).

- └ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- **2.** Select the desired diagnostic event with \pm or \Box and press \Box .
 - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- **3.** Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - └ The message about the remedial measures closes.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the Diagnostic list submenu or Previous diagnostics parameter.

1. Press E.

- ← The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- **2.** Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - └ The message for the remedial measures closes.

12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.

	Device name:		Volume flow:	2757.5198 l/h	Mass flow:	2757.5198 kg/h
	Device name:		volume flow:	2757.5198 1/1	mass flow:	2/5/.5198 kg/r
	Device tag:		Conductivity:	0.0000 µS/cm	1	
	Status signal:	A Out of specificati				
Measured value	es Menu	Instrument health st	tatus Data managem	ent Network	Logging	
Instrument he						
🔺 Out of		ation (S) (Warning) 13d01		process 2. Check curre	ent output settings (Service ID: 153)
🔺 Out of	specifica				ent output settings (Service ID: 153)
A Out of	specifica				ent output settings (Service ID: 153)
A Out of	specifica				ent output settings (Service ID: 153)

1 Status area with status signal

- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \square 175$
- Via submenu →
 ¹ 175

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
\bigotimes	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
V	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<u>^</u>	Out of specification The device is being operated: • Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) • Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)
\bigotimes	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.

Image: Second state state signal: Image: Second state st	Function check	Mass flow: 🔗 12.34 kg/h Volume flow: 🔗 12.34 m³/h	
Xxxxxx P Diagnostics 1: P Access status tooling: Operation Setup Diagnostics Expert	C485 Simu Deactivate Mainenance	Instrument health status Image: Second state of the status Image: Second state of the status Image: Second state of the	- 2

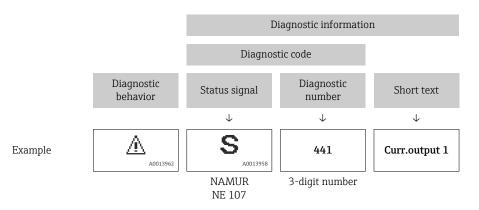
- 1 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \square 161$
- 2 Diagnostic information $\rightarrow \square 162$
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \square 175$
- Via submenu $\rightarrow \square 175$

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



A0021799-EN

12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
 - Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
 Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

1. Call up the desired parameter.

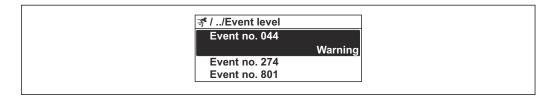
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - ► A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert \rightarrow System \rightarrow Diagnostic handling \rightarrow Diagnostic behavior



34 Using the example of the local display

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

12.6.2 Adapting the status signal

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific status signal at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic** event category submenu.

Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Diagnostic event category

Available status signals

Configuration as per HART 7 Specification (Condensed Status), in accordance with NAMUR NE107.

Symbol	Meaning
A0013956	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
C	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S A0013958	 Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)

Symbol	Meaning
M	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.
A0023076	Has no effect on the condensed status.

12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the status signal and the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information $\rightarrow \square$ 168

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
Diagnostic of	sensor			
002	Sensor unknown	 Check if the correct sensor is mounted Check if the 2-D matrix code on the sensor is undamaged 	F	Alarm
022	Temperature sensor defective	 If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Replace sensor 	F	Alarm
046	Sensor limit exceeded	 Check process conditions Check sensor 	S	Warning ¹⁾
062	Sensor connection faulty	 If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Replace sensor 	F	Alarm
063	Exciter current faulty	 If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Replace sensor 	F	Alarm
082	Data storage inconsistent	Check module connections	F	Alarm
083	Memory content inconsistent	 Restart device Restore S-DAT data Replace S-DAT 	F	Alarm
119	Sensor initialization active	Sensor initialization in progress, please wait	С	Warning
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical	 If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Replace sensor 	S	Alarm ¹⁾
141	Zero adjustment failed	 Check process conditions Repeat commissioning procedure Check sensor 	F	Alarm
142	Sensor index coil asymmetry too high	Check sensor	S	Warning ¹⁾
144	Measurement error too high	 Check process conditions Check or change sensor 	F	Alarm ¹⁾
Diagnostic of	electronic			
201	Electronics faulty	 Restart device Replace electronics 	F	Alarm
242	Firmware incompatible	 Check firmware version Flash or replace electronic module 	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
252	Module incompatible	 Check electronic modules Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) Replace electronic modules 	F	Alarm
262	Module connection interrupted	 Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics Check or replace ISEM or main electronics 	F	Alarm
270	Main electronics defective	 Restart device Replace main electronic module 	F	Alarm
271	Main electronics faulty	 Restart device Replace main electronic module 	F	Alarm
272	Main electronics faulty	Restart device	F	Alarm
273	Main electronics defective	 Pay attention to display emergency operation Replace main electronics 	F	Alarm
275	I/O module defective	Change I/O module	F	Alarm
276	I/O module faulty	 Restart device Change I/O module 	F	Alarm
283	Memory content Restart device inconsistent		F	Alarm
302	Device verification active	Device verification active, please wait.	С	Warning ¹⁾
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	 Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') Afterwards reload device description and check wiring 	М	Warning
304	Device verification failed	 Check verification report Repeat commissioning procedure Check sensor 	F	Alarm ¹⁾
311	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Maintenance required! Do not reset device	М	Warning
330	Flash file invalid	 Update firmware of device Restart device 	М	Warning
331	Firmware update failed	 Update firmware of device Restart device 	F	Warning
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed	 Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter 	F	Alarm
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty	 Restart device Check electronic modules Change I/O module or main electronics 	F	Alarm
369	Matrix code scanner defective	Replace matrix code scanner	F	Alarm
371	Temperature sensor defective	Contact service	М	Warning
372	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	 Restart device Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 	F	Alarm
373	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	Transfer data or reset device	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
374	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty	 Restart device Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 	S	Warning ¹⁾
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed	 Restart device Check if failure recurs Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules 	F	Alarm
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty	 If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace main electronic module Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 	F	Alarm
382	Data storage	1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
383	Memory content	Reset device	F	Alarm
387	HistoROM data faulty	Contact service organization	F	Alarm
Diagnostic of	configuration			1
410	Data transfer failed	 Retry data transfer Check connection 	F	Alarm
412	Processing download	Download active, please wait	С	Warning
431	Trim 1 to n required	Carry out trim	С	Warning
437	Configuration incompatible	 Update firmware Execute factory reset 	F	Alarm
438	Dataset different	 Check data set file Check device parameterization Download new device parameterization 	М	Warning
441	Current output 1 to n faulty	 Check process Check current output settings 	S	Warning ¹⁾
442	Frequency output faulty	 Check process Check frequency output settings 	S	Warning ¹⁾
443	Pulse output 1 to n faulty	 Check process Check pulse output settings 	S	Warning ¹⁾
444	Current input 1 to n faulty	 Check process Check current input settings 	S	Warning ¹⁾
453	Flow override active	Deactivate flow override	С	Warning
484	Failure mode simulation active	Deactivate simulation	С	Alarm
485	Process variable simulation active	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning
486	Current input simulation active	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning
491	Current output 1 to n simulation active	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning
492	Frequency output simulation active	Deactivate simulation frequency output	С	Warning
493	Pulse output simulation active	Deactivate simulation pulse output	С	Warning
494	Switch output simulation active	Deactivate simulation switch output	С	Warning

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
495	Diagnostic event simulation active			Warning
496	Status input simulation active	Deactivate simulation status input	С	Warning
502	CT activation/ deactivation failed	Follow the sequence of the custody transfer activation/deactivation: First authorized user login, then set the DIP switch on the main electonic module	С	Warning
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid	 Check I/O hardware configuration Replace wrong I/O module Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot 	F	Alarm
528	Concentration calculation not possible	Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm 1. Check concentration settings 2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature	S	Alarm
529	Concentration calculation not accurate	Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm 1. Check concentration settings 2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature	S	Warning
537	Configuration	 Check IP addresses in network Change IP address 	F	Warning
540	Custody transfer mode failed	 Power off device and toggle DIP switch Deactivate custody transfer mode Reactivate custody transfer mode Check electronic components 	F	Alarm
543	Double pulse output	 Check process Check pulse output settings 	S	Warning ¹⁾
593	Double pulse output simulation	Deactivate simulation pulse output	С	Warning
594	Relay output simulation	Deactivate simulation switch output	С	Warning
599	Custody transfer logbook full	 Deactivate custody transfer mode Clear custody transfer logbook (all 30 entries) Activate custody transfer mode 	F	Warning ¹⁾
iagnostic of	process	-	·	
803	Loop current 1 faulty	 Check wiring Change I/O module 	F	Alarm
830	Ambient temperature too high	Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing	S	Warning ¹⁾
831	Ambient temperature too low	Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing	S	Warning ¹⁾
832	Electronics temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
833	Electronics temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
834	Process temperature too high	Reduce process temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
835	Process temperature too low	Increase process temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
842	Process value below limit	 Decrease process value Check application Check sensor 	S	Warning ¹⁾
862	Partly filled pipe	 Check for gas in process Adjust detection limits 	S	Warning ¹⁾
882	Input signal faulty	 Check input signal parameterization Check external device Check process conditions 	F	Alarm
910	Tubes not oscillating	 If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Check sensor 	F	Alarm
912	Medium inhomogeneous	 Check process cond. Increase system pressure 	S	Warning ¹⁾
913	Medium unsuitable	 Check process conditions Check electronic modules or sensor 	S	Warning ¹⁾
915	Viscosity ouf of specification	 Avoid 2-phase flow Increase system pressure Verify viscosity and density are within range Check process conditions 	S	Warning ¹⁾
941	API/ASTM temperature out of specificat.	 Check process temperature with selected API/ASTM commodity group Check API/ASTM-related parameters 	S	Warning ¹⁾
942	API/ASTM density out of specification	 Check process density with selected API/ASTM commodity group Check API/ASTM-related parameters 	S	Warning ¹⁾
943	API pressure out of specification	 Check process pressure with selected API commodity group Check API related parameters 	S	Warning ¹⁾
944	Monitoring failed	Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring	S	Warning ¹⁾
948	Oscillation damping too high	Check process conditions	S	Warning ¹⁾
984	Condensation risk	1. Decrease ambient temperature 2. Increase medium temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display \rightarrow 🗎 163
- Via web browser $\rightarrow \square 165$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →
 ■ 167
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \implies 167$

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu $\rightarrow \cong 175$.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

♡, Diagnostics	
Actual diagnostics	→ 🗎 175
Previous diagnostics	→ 🗎 175
Operating time from restart	→ 🗎 175
Operating time	→ 🗎 175

Parameter overview with brief description

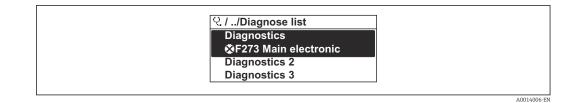
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.9 Diagnostics list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path

Diagnostics \rightarrow Diagnostic list



🛃 35 Using the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →
 [□] 163
 Via web browser →
 [□] 165
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \square 167$
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →
 ■ 167

12.10 Event logbook

12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu \rightarrow **Event logbook** submenu \rightarrow Events list

인 //Eventlist 🛛 🐼 F
I1091 Config. change
I1157 Mem.err. ev.list
G-0d01h19m10s
F311 Electr. failure

■ 36 Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events $\rightarrow \triangleq 170$
- Information events $\rightarrow \square 178$

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostics event
 - ①: Occurrence of the event
 - 🕒 : End of the event
- Information event

 \odot : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \square 163$
- Via web browser $\rightarrow \square 165$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →
 ¹ 167
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \implies 167$

For filtering the displayed event messages $\rightarrow \cong 177$

12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name			
I1000	(Device ok)			
I1079	Sensor changed			
I1089	Power on			
I1090	Configuration reset			
I1091	Configuration changed			
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted			
I1111	Density adjust failure			
I11280	ZeroPT verified and adjustm. recommended			
I11281	ZeroPT verif. and adjust. not recommend.			
I1137	Electronics changed			
I1151	History reset			
I1155	Reset electronics temperature			
I1156	Memory error trend			
I1157	Memory error event list			
I1209	Density adjustment ok			
I1221	Zero point adjust failure			
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok			
I1256	Display: access status changed			
I1264	Safety sequence aborted			
I1278	I/O module restarted			
I1335	Firmware changed			
I1361	Web server: login failed			
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed			
I1398	CDI: access status changed			
I1444	Device verification passed			
I1445	Device verification failed			
I1447	Record application reference data			
I1448	Application reference data recorded			
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed			
I1450	Monitoring off			
I1451	Monitoring on			
I1457	Measurement error verification failed			
I1459	I/O module verification failed			
I1460	HBSI verification failed			
I1461	Sensor verification failed			
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed			
I1512	Download started			
I1513	Download finished			
I1514	Upload started			

Info number	Info name
I1515	Upload finished
I1517	Custody transfer active
I1518	Custody transfer inactive
I1554	Safety sequence started
I1555	Safety sequence confirmed
I1556	Safety mode off
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	All totalizers reset
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1643	Custody transfer logbook cleared
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1651	Custody transfer parameter changed
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

12.11 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 134$).

12.11.1 Function range of "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed. This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Device information

► Device information	
Device tag) → 🗎 181
Serial number) → 🗎 181
Firmware version] → 🗎 181
Device name	→ 🗎 182
Manufacturer	→ 🗎 182
Order code	→ 🗎 182
Extended order code 1) → 🗎 182
Extended order code 2) → 🗎 182
Extended order code 3) → 🗎 182
ENP version) → 🗎 182
Device revision	→ 🗎 182
Device ID) → 🗎 182
Device type	→ 🗎 182
Manufacturer ID) → 🗎 182

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter. The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	-
Manufacturer	Displays the manufacturer.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Endress+Hauser
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	be found on the nsor and letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00
Device revision	Shows the device revision with which the device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	7
Device ID	Shows the device ID for identifying the device in a HART network.	6-digit hexadecimal number	-
Device type	Shows the device type with which the measuring device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	Hexadecimal number	0x3B (for Promass 300/500)
Manufacturer ID	Shows the device's manufacturer ID registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	0x11 (for Endress+Hauser)

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
08.2022	01.06.zz	Option 60	 New gas type: methane with hydrogen Eight display values on local display Zero point verification and zero adjustment wizard New density unit: "API New diagnostic parameters Additional languages for Heartbeat Technology Reports 	Operating instructions	BA01487D/06/EN/05.22
09.2019	01.05.zz	Option 66	 Gas fraction handler Adaptive filter, gas entrainment index Application-specific input module Upgrading of the Petroleum application package 	Operating instructions	BA01487D/06/EN/03.19
10.2017	01.01.zz	Option 71	 Petroleum new Concentration update Viscosity update OPC-UA with Security new Local display - enhanced performance and data entry via text editor Optimized keypad lock for local display Improvements and enhancements with regard to custody transfer measurement Web server feature update Support for trend data function Heartbeat function enhanced to include detailed results (page 3/4 of the report) Device configuration as PDF (parameter log, similar to FDT print) Network capability of Ethernet (service) interface Comprehensive Heartbeat feature update Local display - support for WLAN infrastructure mode Implementation of reset code 	Operating instructions	BA01487D/06/EN/02.17
08.2016	01.00.zz	Option 78	Original firmware	Operating instructions	BA01487D/06/EN/01.16

12.13 Firmware history

It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface. For the compatibility of the firmware version, see the "Device history and compatibility" section → 🗎 184

For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

The manufacturer's information is available:

• In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com \rightarrow Downloads

- Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 8I3B The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

12.14 Device history and compatibility

The device model is documented in the order code on the nameplate of the device (e.g. 8F3BXX-XXX....XXXA1-XXXXX).

Device model	Release	Change compared with earlier model	Compatibility with earlier model
A2	09.2019	I/O module with enhanced performance and functionality: see device firmware $01.05.zz \rightarrow 183$	No
A1	08.2016	-	-

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

13.1.2 Internal cleaning

Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.
- Observe the maximum permitted medium temperature for the measuring device .

Observe the following point for cleaning with pigs:

Observe the inside diameter of the measuring tube and process connection.

13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: $\rightarrow \square$ 190

13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General notes

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→
 ^(→)
 ^(→)

14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information:

https://www.endress.com/support/return-material

- Select the region.
- 2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging offers the best protection.

14.5 Disposal

If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions!

 Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories

15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: • Approvals • Output • Input • Display/operation • Housing • Software • Order code: 8X3BXX
	Installation Instructions EA01200D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	 If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control" If ordered separately: Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display" DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001
	 Mounting bracket for DKX001 If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2" If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960
	Connecting cable (replacement cable) Via the separate product structure: DKX002
	Further information on display and operating module DKX001 \rightarrow \cong 215.
	Special Documentation SD01763D
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".
	 The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. Additional information regarding the WLAN interface → 68.
	Order number: 71351317
	Installation Instructions EA01238D
Weather protection cover	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight. • Order number: 71343505
	Installation Instructions EA01160D

15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.
	Use the order code with the product root DK8003.
	Special Documentation SD02158D

15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description		
Commubox FXA195 HART	For intrinsically safe HART communication with FieldCare via the USB port. Image: Technical Information TI00404F		
HART loop converter HMX50	Is used to evaluate and convert dynamic HART process variables to analog current signals or limit values. Technical Information TI00429F Operating Instructions BA00371F		
Fieldgate FXA42	Transmission of the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring instruments, as well as digital measuring instruments • Technical Information TI01297S • Operating Instructions BA01778S • Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42		
Field Xpert SMT50	The Field Xpert SMT50 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in the non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle. Image: Technical Information TI01555S • Operating Instructions BA02053S • Product page: www.endress.com/smt50		
Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage the field instruments throughout their entire life cycle. Image: • Technical Information TI01342S • Operating Instructions BA01709S • Product page: www.endress.com/smt70		
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1. • Technical Information TI01418S • Operating Instructions BA01923S • Product page: www.endress.com/smt77		

Accessories Description		
Applicator	 Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments: Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy. Graphic display of the calculation results Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project. 	
	Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator	
Netilion	lloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem,Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration. Drawing upon decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IIoT ecosystem designed to effortlessly extract insights from data. These insights allow process optimization, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant. www.netilion.endress.com	
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.	
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.	

15.3 Service-specific accessories

15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	 Technical Information TI00133R Operating Instructions BA00247R
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	 Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
ITEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	Fields of Activity'' document FA00006T

16 Technical data

16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle		
Measuring system	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.		
	The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.		
	For information on the structure of the measuring instrument $\rightarrow \ \ 14$		

16.3 Input

Measured variable **Direct measured variables**

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature
- Viscosity

Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

Measuring range

Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scale values $\dot{m}_{min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
8	3⁄8	0 to 2 000	0 to 73.50
15	1/2	0 to 6 500	0 to 238.9
15 FB	½ FB	0 to 18000	0 to 661.5
25	1	0 to 18000	0 to 661.5
25 FB	1 FB	0 to 45 000	0 to 1654
40	11/2	0 to 45 000	0 to 1654
40 FB	1½ FB	0 to 70000	0 to 2 573
50	2	0 to 70000	0 to 2 573
50 FB	2 FB	0 to 180 000	0 to 6615
80	3	0 to 180 000	0 to 6615
FB = Full bore			

Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used and can be calculated with the formula below:

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

- $\dot{m}_{max(G)}$ = minimum ($\dot{m}_{max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x$) $\dot{m}_{max(G)}$ = minimum ($\rho_G \cdot (c_G/2) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n$)

m _{max(G)}	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
m _{max(F)}	Maximum full scale value for liquid [kg/h]
$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} < \dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	$\dot{m}_{max(G)}$ can never be greater than $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$
ρ _G	Gas density in [kg/m ³] at operating conditions
х	Limitation constant for max. gas flow [kg/m ³]
c _G	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]
di	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
π	Pi
n = 1	Number of measuring tubes

DN		x
[mm]	[in]	[kg/m³]
8	3/8	60
15	1/2	80
15 FB	½ FB	90
25	1	90
25 FB	1 FB	90
40	11/2	90
40 FB	1½ FB	90
50	2	90
50 FB	2 FB	110
80	3	110
FB = Full bore		

If calculating the full scale value using the two formulas:

1. Calculate the full scale value with both formulas.

2. The smaller value is the value that must be used.

Recommended measuring range

Flow limit $\rightarrow \square 210$

Operable flow range	Over 1000 : 1.
	Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.
Input signal	External measured values
	 To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument: Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S) Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP) Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section → ^(m) 190
	It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.
	HART protocol
	The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the HART protocol. The pressure transmitter must support the following protocol-specific functions: • HART protocol • Burst mode

Current input

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	 4 to 20 mA (active) 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	< 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	< 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	PressureTemperatureDensity

Status input

Maximum input values	 DC -3 to 30 V If status input is active (ON): R_i >3 kΩ
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	 Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V High signal: DC 12 to 30 V
Assignable functions	 Off Reset the individual totalizers separately Reset all totalizers Flow override

16.4 Output

Output signal

Current output 4 to 20 mA HART

Order code	"Output; input 1" (20): Option BA: current output 4 to 20 mA HART
Signal mode	Can be set to: • Active • Passive
Current range	Can be set to: 4 to 20 mA NAMUR 4 to 20 mA US 4 to 20 mA 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) Fixed current
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	250 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 µA
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i

Order code	 "Output; input 1" (20) choose from: Option CA: current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i passive Option CC: current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i active
Signal mode	Depends on the selected order version.
Current range	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) • Fixed current
Open-circuit voltage	DC 21.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	 250 to 400 Ω (active) 250 to 700 Ω (passive)
Resolution	0.38 μΑ

Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Current output 4 to 20 mA

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option B: current output 4 to 20 mA
Signal mode	Can be set to: • Active • Passive
Current range	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) • Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • Fixed current

Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output		
Version	Open collector Can be set to: • Active • Passive • Passive NAMUR I Ex-i, passive		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)		
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)		
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: \leq DC 2 V		
Pulse output			
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)		
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)		
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)		
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms		
Maximum pulse rate	10000 Impulse/s		
Pulse value	Configurable		
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages. 		
Frequency output	Frequency output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)		
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)		
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)		
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10000 Hz(f $_{max}$ = 12500 Hz)		
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s		
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1		

Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more
	application packages.
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	 Disable On Diagnostic behavior Limit Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Double pulse output

Function	Double pulse
Version	Open collector
	Can be set to: • Active • Passive • Passive NAMUR
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Output frequency	Configurable: 0 to 1000 Hz
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s

Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: • NO (normally open), factory setting • NC (normally closed)
Maximum switching capacity (passive)	 DC 30 V, 0.1 A AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	 Disable On Diagnostic behavior Limit Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	 Choose from: 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US Min. value: 3.59 mA Max. value: 22.5 mA Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA Actual value Last valid value 	
--------------	--	--

0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	Maximum alarm: 22 mADefinable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Fault mode	Choose from: • Actual value • No pulses
Frequency output	
Fault mode	Choose from: • Actual value • 0 Hz • Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz
Switch output	
Fault mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open • Closed

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open
	Closed

Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.

Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication:
- HART protocol
- Via service interface
 - CDI-RJ45 service interface
 - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Web browser

	Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--	--------------------	---

Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes
	 The following information is displayed depending on the device version: Supply voltage active Data transmission active Device alarm/error has occurred Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes → 160

Low flow c	ut off
------------	--------

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated: • from the power supply

- from one another
- from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

Protocol-specific data	Manufacturer ID	0x11
	Device type ID	0x3B
	HART protocol revision	7
	Device description files (DTM, DD)	Information and files under: www.endress.com
	HART load	Min. 250 Ω
	System integration	 Information on system integration → ^B 74. Measured variables via HART protocol
		 Burst Mode functionality

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment

→ 🗎 34

Supply voltage

Order code "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	-
Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz

	Order code "Power supply"	Terminal voltage	2	Frequency range	
	Ontion	DC 24 V	±20%	-	
	Option I	AC 100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	Transmitter				
	Max. 10 W (active power)				
	switch-on current Ma	x. 36 A (<5 ms) as per	NAMUR Recomm	endation NE 21	
Current consumption	Transmitter				
	 Max. 400 mA (24 V) Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50 	/60 Hz; 230 V, 50)/60 Hz)		
Power supply failure	 Totalizers stop at the last Depending on the device v in the pluggable data mer Error messages (incl. tota 	version, the config nory (HistoROM I	DAT).	ined in the device memory or	
Overcurrent protection element	 The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own. The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly. Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A. 				
Electrical connection	→ 🗎 34				
	→ 🗎 37				
Potential equalization					
Potential equalization	Spring-loaded terminals: Su Conductor cross-section 0.2	_		ith ferrules.	
Potential equalization Terminals Cable entries	1 0	to 2.5 mm ² (24 t	o 12 AWG).		
Terminals	 Conductor cross-section 0.2 Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 w Thread for cable entry: NPT ¹/₂" G ¹/₂" 	to 2.5 mm ² (24 t	o 12 AWG).		
Terminals Cable entries	Conductor cross-section 0.2 • Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 w • Thread for cable entry: • NPT ½" • G ½" • M20 → ↑ 31	to 2.5 mm ² (24 t ith cable Ø 6 to 1	o 12 AWG).		
Terminals Cable entries Cable specification	 Conductor cross-section 0.2 Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 w Thread for cable entry: NPT ¹/₂" G ¹/₂" M20 	to 2.5 mm ² (24 t ith cable Ø 6 to 1	o 12 AWG). 2 mm (0.24 to	0.47 in)	
Terminals Cable entries Cable specification	Conductor cross-section 0.2 • Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 w • Thread for cable entry: • NPT ½" • G ½" • M20 → 31 Mains voltage fluctuations	to 2.5 mm ² (24 t ith cable Ø 6 to 1 $\rightarrow \ell$ Ove	o 12 AWG). 2 mm (0.24 to 2 201 201	0.47 in)	

	16.6	Performance	characteristics		
Reference operating conditions	 Error limits based on ISO 11631 Water +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F) 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi) Data as indicated in the calibration protocol 				
		5	d calibration rigs according to l s, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing too		
Maximum measurement error	o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature				
	Base acc	uracy			
	1 Desi	gn fundamentals \rightarrow [≌ 206		
	Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)				
	±0.10 % o.r.				
	Mass flow (gases)				
	±0.50 % o.r.				
	Density (liquids)			
	Under	reference conditions	Standard density calibration ¹⁾	Wide-range Density specification ^{2) 3)}	
		[g/cm ³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	
		±0.0005	±0.02	±0.004	

1)

Valid over the entire temperature and density range Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +10 to +80 °C (+50 to +176 °F) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density" 2)

3)

Temperature

 $\pm 0.5 \ ^{\circ}C \pm 0.005 \cdot T \ ^{\circ}C \ (\pm 0.9 \ ^{\circ}F \pm 0.003 \cdot (T - 32) \ ^{\circ}F)$

Zero point stability

D	N	Zero poin	t stability
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
8	3⁄8	0.150	0.0055
15	1/2	0.488	0.0179
15 FB	½ FB	1.350	0.0496
25	1	1.350	0.0496
25 FB	1 FB	3.375	0.124
40	11/2	3.375	0.124
40 FB	1 ½ FB	5.25	0.193
50	2	5.25	0.193
50 FB	2 FB	13.5	0.496

D	N	Zero point stability		
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]	
80	3	13.5	0.496	
FB = Full bore				

Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
8	2 000	200	100	40	20	4
15	6500	650	325	130	65	13
15 FB	18000	1800	900	360	180	36
25	18000	1800	900	360	180	36
25 FB	45000	4500	2250	900	450	90
40	45000	4500	2250	900	450	90
40 FB	70000	7000	3 500	1400	700	140
50	70000	7 000	3 500	1400	700	140
50 FB	180 000	18000	9000	3 600	1800	360
80	180 000	18000	9000	3 600	1800	360
FB = Full bore	2					

US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3/8	73.50	7.350	3.675	1.470	0.735	0.147
1/2	238.9	23.89	11.95	4.778	2.389	0.478
½ FB	661.5	66.15	33.08	13.23	6.615	1.323
1	661.5	66.15	33.08	13.23	6.615	1.323
1 FB	1654	165.4	82.70	33.08	16.54	3.308
11/2	1654	165.4	82.70	33.08	16.54	3.308
1½ FB	2 573	257.3	128.7	51.46	25.73	5.146
2	2 573	257.3	128.7	51.46	25.73	5.146
2 FB	6615	661.5	330.8	132.3	66.15	13.23
3	6615	661.5	330.8	132.3	66.15	13.23
FB = Full bo	re					

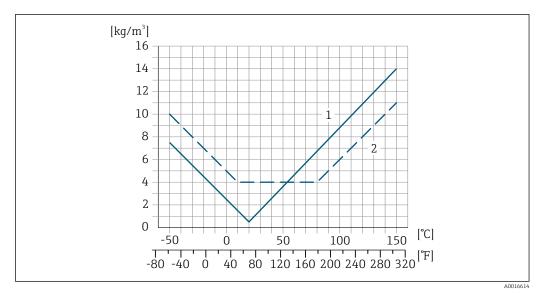
Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μA	
----------	-------	--

	<i>Pulse/frequency output</i> o.r. = of reading					
	Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)				
Repeatability	o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cr	$n^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}; T = \text{medium temperature}$				
	Base repeatability Design fundament	$als \rightarrow extsf{B} extsf{206}$				
	Mass flow and volume $_{\rm J}$ ± 0.05 % o.r.	flow (liquids)				
	<i>Mass flow (gases)</i> ±0.25 % o.r.					
	Density (liquids) ±0.00025 g/cm ³					
	<i>Temperature</i> ±0.25 ℃ ± 0.0025 · T ℃ (±0.45 ℉ ± 0.0015 · (T−32) ℉)					
Response time	The response time dep	ends on the configuration (damping).				
Influence of ambient temperature	Current output					
	Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C				
	Pulse/frequency output					
	Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.				
Influence of medium	Mass flow					
temperature	o.f.s. = of full scale value					
	If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.0002 \ \% \text{ o.f.s.}$ ($\pm 0.0001 \ \% \ \text{o.f.s.}$).					
	The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.					
	Density If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.0001 \text{ q/cm}^{3}/^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^{3}/^{\circ}\text{F}$). Field density adjustment is possible.					
	Wide-range density specification (special density calibration) If the process temperature is outside the valid range ($\rightarrow \cong 203$) the measurement error is $\pm 0.0001 \text{ g/cm}^3$ /°C ($\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3$ /°F)					



1 Field density adjustment, for example at +20 °C (+68 °F)

2 Special density calibration

Temperature

±0.005 · T °C (± 0.005 · (T – 32) °F)

Influence of mediumThe following shows how the process pressure (gauge pressure) affects the accuracy of the
mass flow.

o.r. = of reading

It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital input.
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.

Operating Instructions .

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
8	3/8	no influence	no influence
15	1⁄2	no influence	no influence
15 FB	½ FB	+0.003	+0.0002
25	1	+0.003	+0.0002
25 FB	1 FB	no influence	no influence
40	11/2	no influence	no influence
40 FB	1½ FB	no influence	no influence
50	2	no influence	no influence
50 FB	2 FB	no influence	no influence
80	3	no influence	no influence
FB = Full bore			

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

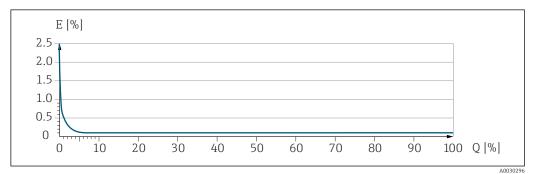
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	
$< rac{ ext{ZeroPoint}}{ ext{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021333	A0021334

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A0021335	A0021340
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021336	A0021337

Example of maximum measurement error



E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)

Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7 Mounting

Mounting requirements	→ 🗎 21	
	16.8 Environment	
Ambient temperature range	→ 🗎 23	
	Temperature tables Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.	
	For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.	

Storage temperature

Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)		
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use outdoors and indoors with a relative humidity of 4 to 95 %.		
Operating height	 According to EN 61010-1 ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft) > 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser Hauser Hauser Hauser) 		
Degree of protection	Transmitter		
	 IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 		
	Optional		
	Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"		
	External WLAN antenna		
	IP67		
Shock and vibration resistance	Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6		
	 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak 		
	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64		
	 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g²/Hz Total: 1.54 g rms 		
	Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27		
	6 ms 30 g		
	Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31		
Internal cleaning	 CIP cleaning SIP cleaning Cleaning with pigs 		
	Options Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA ³⁾		
Mechanical load	Transmitter housing: Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid		

³⁾ The cleaning refers to the measuring instrument only. Any accessories supplied are not cleaned.

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	 As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21) As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4 				
	Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.				
			residential environments reption in such environme	5	
	16.9 Proces	SS			
Medium temperature range	−50 to +150 °C (−58	3 to +302 °F)			
Pressure-temperature ratings	For an overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information				
Sensor housing	The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.				
			process characteristics li tained by the sensor hous		
	If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.				
	Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge.				
	Maximum press	sure: 5 bar (72.5 psi)		
	Burst pressure of th	he sensor housing			
	The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).				
	If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.				
	The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").				
	D	DN		Sensor housing burst pressure	
	[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]	
	8	3⁄8	220	3 1 9 0	
	15	1/2	220	3190	
	15 FB	¹ ∕2 FB	235	3408	
	25	1	235	3 408	
	25 FB	1 FB	220	3 1 9 0	

1½

1 ½ FB

2

220

235

235

40

40 FB

50

3 1 9 0

3408 3408

DN		Sensor housing burst pressure	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]
50 FB	2 FB	460	6670
80	3	460	6670
FB = Full bore			

For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

Flow limit	Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.		
	For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section $\rightarrow \cong 192$		
	 The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value 		
	 In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered idea A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s). For gas measurement the following rules apply: The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the sound velocity 		
	(0.5 Mach).		
	 The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula → 192 To calculate the flow limit, use the Applicator sizing tool → 190 		
Pressure loss	To calculate the pressure loss, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool $\rightarrow \square$ 190		
System pressure	→ 🗎 23		
	16.10 Mechanical construction		
 Design, dimensions	16.10 Mechanical construction For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section		
Design, dimensions	For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical		

Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]	
8	11	
15	13	
15 FB	19	
25	20	
25 FB	39	
40	40	
40 FB	65	
50	67	
50 FB	118	
80	122	
FB = Full bore		

Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
3/8	24
1/2	29
½ FB	42
1	44
1 FB	86
1½	88
1½ FB	143
2	148
2 FB	260
3	269
FB = Full bore	

Materials

Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option L "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

Window material

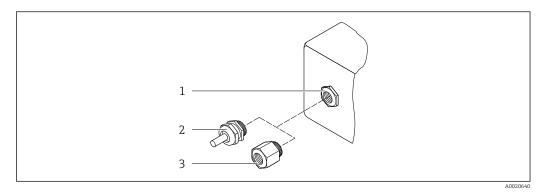
Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless": glass

Seals

Order code for "Housing": Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

Cable entries/cable glands



■ 37 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Female thread M20 × 1.5
- 2 Cable gland $M20 \times 1.5$
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with female thread $G \frac{1}{2}$ or NPT $\frac{1}{2}$

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material	
Compression fitting M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic	
Compression multing M20 × 1.5	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic	
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G 1/2"	Nickel-plated brass	
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"		

Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G $\frac{1}{2}$ "	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"	

Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G $\frac{1}{2}$	
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT 1/2"	

Sensor housing

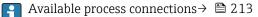
- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Measuring tubes

Grade 9 titanium

Process connections

- Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) / according to ASME B16.5/ according to JIS:
 - Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
 - Wetted parts: Grade 2 titanium
- All other process connections: Grade 2 titanium



Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections	Fixed flange connections:
	EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
	EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
	ASME B16.5 flange
	 JIS B2220 flange
	 DIN 11864-2 Form A flange, DIN 11866 series A, flange with notch
	 Clamp connections:
	Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C
	 Eccentric clamp connections:
	Eccen. Tri-Clamp, DIN 11866 series C
	Thread:
	 DIN 11851 thread, DIN 11866 series A
	 SMS 1145 thread
	 ISO 2853 thread, ISO 2037
	 DIN 11864-1 Form A thread, DIN 11866 series A
	Process connection materials $\rightarrow \cong 213$

Surface roughness

All data refer to parts in contact with the medium.

The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:

Category	Method	Option(s) order code "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"	
Not polished	-	CA	
Ra \leq 0.76 µm (30 µin) ¹⁾	Mechanically polished ²⁾	СВ	
Ra \leq 0.38 µm (15 µin) ¹⁾	Mechanically polished ²⁾	CD	

1) Ra according to ISO 21920

2) Except for inaccessible welds between pipe and manifold

Languages	 Can be operated in the following languages: Via local operation English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish Via web browser English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese 		
Onsite operation	Via display module		
	 Features: Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control" Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN" 		
	Information about WLAN interface $\rightarrow \cong 68$		

16.11 Operability

38 Operation with touch control

Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

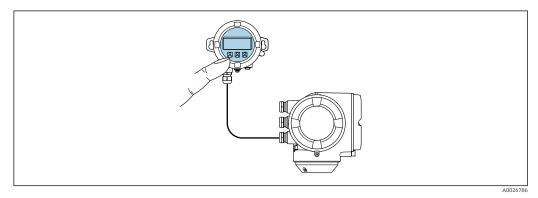
Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: $\boxplus, ~\boxdot, ~\boxdot$
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Via remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra $\rightarrow \cong 188.$

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing versions, order code for "Housing":
 - Option A "Aluminum, coated"
 - Option L "Cast, stainless"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



I 39 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module $\rightarrow \square 214$.

Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing	Remote display and operating module		
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material	
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated	
Option L "Cast, stainless"	Cast stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L	1.4409 (CF3M)	

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→ 🗎 32

Dimensions

Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation	→ 🗎 66
Service interface	→ 🗎 67

Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interface	Special Documentation for device $\rightarrow \square 224$
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	 CDI-RJ45 service interface WLAN interface Fieldbus protocol 	→ ➡ 190
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	 CDI-RJ45 service interface WLAN interface Fieldbus protocol 	→ ➡ 190
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	 All fieldbus protocols WLAN interface Bluetooth CDI-RJ45 service interface 	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smartphone or tablet with iOs or Android	WLAN	→ [●] 190

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
 - FactoryTalk AssetCentre (FTAC) from Rockwell Automation → www.rockwellautomation.com
 - Process Device Manager (PDM) from Siemens → www.siemens.com
 - Asset Management Solutions (AMS) from Emerson \rightarrow www.emersonprocess.com
 - FieldCommunicator 375/475 from Emerson → www.emersonprocess.com
 - Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
 - FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
 - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com \rightarrow Download Area

Web server

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration

HistoROMThe measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data managementdata managementcomprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making
operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	 Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events Parameter data record backup Device firmware package 	 Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) Indicator (minimum/maximum values) Totalizer value 	 Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter Serial number Calibration data Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

Data backup function

Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data comparison function

Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transmission

Manual

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

Event list

Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging

Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at <u>www.endress.com</u> on the relevant product page:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select **Downloads**.

CE markThe device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in
the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.
Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.UKCA markingThe device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory
Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the
designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser
confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK: Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com

RCM marking	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".		
Hygienic compatibility	 3-A approval Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval. The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument. When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument. A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances. EHEDG-tested Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG. To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy cleanable Pipe couplings and Process connections" (www.ehedg.org). To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be installed in a position that ensures drainability. FDA 		
	 Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004 Observe the special installation instructions 		
HART certification	 HART interface The measuring device is certified and registered by the FieldComm Group. The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications: Certified according to HART 7 The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability) 		
Pressure Equipment Directive	 With the marking a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or b) PESR/G1/x (x = category) on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements" a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105. Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or PESR) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of a) Art. 4 Para. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or b) Part 1, Para. 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105. The scope of application is indicated a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or b) Schedule 3, Para. 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105. 		

Additional certification	For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation $\rightarrow \cong 224$				
Additional certification					
	CRN approval				
	Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.				
	Tests and certificates				
External standards and	• EN 60529				
Juidelines	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code) IEC/EN 60068-2-6 				
	Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal). IEC/EN 60068-2-31				
	 Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices. EN 61010-1 				
	 EN 01010-1 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements EN 61326-1/-2-3 				
	EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory us NAMUR NE 21 				
	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment				
	 NAMUR NE 32 Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors 				
	 NAMUR NE 43 Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitter, with analog output signal. 				
	 NAMUR NE 53 Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics NAMUR NE 80 				
	 NAMOR NE 80 The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices NAMUR NE 105 				
	Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices NAMUR NE 107 				
	Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices • NAMUR NE 131				
	Requirements for field devices for standard applications NAMUR NE 132 Coriolis mass meter 				
	 ETSI EN 300 328 Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components. EN 301489 				
	Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).				

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

	The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.
	Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation $\rightarrow \square 223$
Diagnostic functionality	Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"
	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
	Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
	 Data logging (line recorder): Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated. 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user. Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.
	For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.
Heartbeat Technology	 Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring" Heartbeat Verification Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment". Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process. Traceable verification results on request, including a report. Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
	 Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications. Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.
	 Heartbeat Monitoring Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to: Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time. Schedule servicing in time. Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets .
Concentration measurement	Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package: Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.). - Common or user-defined units (°Brix, °Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications. Concentration calculation from user-defined tables. For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device. Order code for "Application package", option EG "Viscosity" Viscosity In-line and real-time viscosity measurement Promass I with the "Viscosity" application package also measures the real-time viscosity of the fluid directly in the process, in addition to measuring the mass flow/volume flow/ temperature and density. The following viscosity measurements are performed on liquids: Dynamic viscosity Kinematic viscosity • Temperature-compensated viscosity (kinematic and dynamic) in relation to the reference temperature Viscosity measurement can be used for Newtonian and non-Newtonian applications and supplies accurate measured data irrespective of the flow, even under difficult conditions. For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device. Special density Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density" Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The measuring instrument measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system. The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions. For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device. **OPC-UA Server** Order code for "Application package", option EL "OPC-UA Server" The application package provides an integrated OPC-UA server for comprehensive device services for IoT and SCADA applications. For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

16.14 Accessories

Overview of accessories available to order $\rightarrow \implies 188$

16.15 Supplementary documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation	Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass I	KA01284D

Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01309D

Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass I 300	TI01274D

Description of Device Parameters

	Documentation code							
Measuring device	HART	FOUNDATIO N Fieldbus	PROFIBUS PA	PROFIBUS DP	Modbus RS485	EtherNet/IP	PROFINET	PROFINET with Ethernet- APL
Promass 300	GP01057D	GP01094D	GP01058D	GP01134D	GP01059D	GP01114D	GP01115D	GP01168D

Supplementary devicedependent documentation Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01439D
cCSAus XP	XA01373D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01507D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01470D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01469D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01471D
EAC Ex d/Ex de	XA01656D

Contents	Documentation code
EAC Ex nA	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01778D

Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

Functional Safety Manual

Contents	Documentation code
Proline Promass 300	SD01727D

Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01662D
OPC-UA Server	SD02039D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01642D
Concentration measurement	SD01644D
Viscosity measurement Promass I	SD01646D

Installation instructions

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	 Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> → 186 Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → 188

Index

0...9

3-A approval	• •	•	•	•••	•	• •	•	•	•	·	•	•	 •	·	·	•	 •	•	••	2	19)

A

Access authorization to parameters	
Read access	3
Write access	3
Access code	3
Incorrect input	
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	3
Adapting the status signal	3
Additional certification)
Ambient conditions	
Mechanical load	3
Operating height	3
Relative humidity	
Shock and vibration resistance	3
Storage temperature	7
Ambient temperature	
Influence	5
Ambient temperature range	3
AMS Device Manager	L
Function	L
Application	L
Application packages	
Applicator	2
Approvals	3

В

_		
Burst mode	 	

С

Cable entries
Technical data 202
Cable entry
Degree of protection
CE mark
Certificates
Checklist
Post-connection check
Post-installation check
CIP cleaning
Cleaning
CIP cleaning
Exterior cleaning
Internal cleaning
SIP cleaning
Climate class
Commissioning
Advanced settings
Configuring the measuring instrument 81
Communication-specific data
Compatibility
Connecting cable
Connecting the measuring instrument
Connecting the signal cables

Connecting the supply voltage cables	4
Connection	
see Electrical connection	
Connection cable	1
Connection preparations	4
Connection tools	1
Context menu	
Calling up	4
Closing	4
Explanation	4
Current consumption)2

ъ

D	
Date of manufacture	5, 17
Declaration of Conformity	10
Defining the access code	138
Degree of protection	208
Density adjustment	117
Design	
Operating menu	. 45
Design fundamentals	
Measurement error	206
Repeatability	206
Device components	
Device description files	
Device history	
Device locking, status	
Device name	
Sensor	. 17
Transmitter	16
Device repair	
Device revision	
Device type ID	
Device Viewer	
DeviceCare	
Device description file	
Diagnosis	
Symbols	161
Diagnostic behavior	
Explanation	162
Symbols	
Diagnostic information	
Design, description	166
DeviceCare	
FieldCare	
Light emitting diodes	
Local display	161
Overview	170
Remedial measures	170
Web browser	164
Diagnostic message	
Diagnostics list	
DIP switch	
see Write protection switch	
Direct access	. 56
Disabling write protection	

225

Dis	nlav
D13	piay

Ε

Editing view	
Input screen	53
Using operating elements	53
EHEDG-tested 21	.9
Electrical connection	
Commubox FXA195 (USB) 6	66
Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Edge) 6	66
Degree of protection	ŧ2
	66
Field Xpert SFX350/SFX370 6	6
Field Xpert SMT70	66
Measuring instrument	31
Operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, AMS Device	
Manager, SIMATIC PDM) 6	66
Operating tools	
Via HART protocol	6
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 6	57
	58
VIATOR Bluetooth modem 6	66
Web server	57
	58
Electromagnetic compatibility	19
	4
Enabling write protection	
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 5	59
Endress+Hauser services	
Maintenance	
Repair	36
Error messages	
see Diagnostic messages	
Event logbook	
Events list	'7
Extended order code	
Sensor	.7
	-6
Exterior cleaning	35
F	
-	~
FDA	.9
Field Communicator	
Function	
Field Communicator 475	72

Field of application
Residual risks
Field Xpert
Function
Field Xpert SFX350
FieldCare
Device description file
Establishing a connection
Function
User interface
Filtering the event logbook
Firmware
Release date
Version
Firmware history
Flow direction
Flow limit
Food Contact Materials Regulation
Function range
AMS Device Manager
SIMATIC PDM
Function scope
Field Communicator 72
Field Communicator 475 72
Field Xpert
Functions
see Parameters

G

Galvanic isolation	201
Gas Fraction Handler	155

Η

11
Hardware write protection
HART certification
HART protocol
Device variables
Measured variables
Help text
Calling up
Closing
Explanation
HistoROM
Hygienic compatibility

Ι

1
Connection
Installation
Received goods
Installation dimensions
Installation point
Intended use
Internal cleaning

L

Languages, operation options
Line recorder
Local display
Navigation view
see Diagnostic message
see In alarm condition
see Operational display
Text editor
Low flow cut off

Μ

Manufacturer ID	185 132 73 211
see Process variables	
5	203
J	185
Measuring device	
Conversion	
Disposal	
Mounting the sensor	
Preparing for electrical connection	34
Removing	
1	186
Structure	14
Switching on	81
Measuring instrument	
Configuring	
Preparing for mounting	
JII	191
Measuring range	100
J	192
	192
J J /	210
5 5	191
	208
Medium pressure	206
	206
Medium temperature	205
Influence	205
Diagnostics	175
Setup	
Menus	رں
For measuring instrument configuration	81
	01

For specific settings
Mounting dimensions
see Installation dimensions
Mounting preparations
Mounting requirements
Down pipe
Inlet and outlet runs
Installation dimensions
Installation point
Orientation
Sensor heating
Static pressure
Thermal insulation
Vibrations
Mounting tool

N

Nameplate
Sensor
Transmitter
Navigation path (navigation view) 50
Navigation view
In the submenu
In the wizard
Netilion
Numeric editor

0

Onsite display
Numeric editor
Operable flow range
Operating elements
Operating height
Operating keys
see Operating elements
Operating menu
Design
Menus, submenus
Submenus and user roles
Operating philosophy
Operation
Operation options
Operational display
Operational safety 10
Order code
Orientation (vertical, horizontal)
Outlet runs
Output signal
Output variables

Ρ

▲	
Packaging disposal	20
Parameter	
Changing	57
Entering values or text	57
Parameter settings	
Administration (Submenu) 1	134
Advanced setup (Submenu) 1	115

Burst configuration 1 to n (Submenu)	78
Configuration backup (Submenu)	
Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu)	
Current input	89
Current input (Wizard)	
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	. 146
Current output	91
Current output (Wizard)	91
Data logging (Submenu)	151
Define access code (Wizard)	. 133
Density adjustment (Wizard)	. 117
Device information (Submenu)	. 181
Diagnostics (Menu)	. 175
Display (Submenu)	
Display (Wizard)	. 107
Double pulse output	
Double pulse output (Submenu)	
Double pulse output (Wizard)	
I/O configuration	
I/O configuration (Submenu)	
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	
Measured variables (Submenu)	
Measurement mode (Submenu)	
Medium index (Submenu)	
Medium selection (Wizard)	
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)	
Pulse/frequency/switch output	
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) 96, 9	
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu	
Relay output	
5 1	
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	. 148
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	. 148 103
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	. 148 103 . 134
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	. 148 103 . 134 . 116
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)	. 148 103 . 134 . 116 83
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)	. 148 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status input	. 148 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 . 90
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)	. 148 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)	. 148 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)	. 148 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 145
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status input 1Status input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 145 122
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status input 1Status input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 145 122 149
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)	. 148 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 . 90 . 146 90 83 145 122 149 . 147
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)	. 148 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 . 90 . 146 . 90 83 . 145 . 122 . 149 . 147 . 147
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WLAN settings (Wizard)	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 . 90 . 146 90 83 145 122 149 147 65 . 130
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status input 1Status input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)WLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 145 122 149 147 65 . 130 121
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status input 1Status input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)Zero verification (Wizard)	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 . 145 122 149 147 65 . 130 121 120
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status input 1Status input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)Zero verification (Wizard)Performance characteristics	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 145 122 149 147 65 130 121 120 203
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WuLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)Performance characteristicsPerforming density adjustment	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 145 122 149 147 65 130 121 120 203
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WuLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)Performance characteristicsPerforming density adjustmentPost-connection check	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 . 145 . 122 149 . 147 65 . 130 121 203 117 81
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)Zero verification (Wizard)Performance characteristicsPerforming density adjustmentPost-connection check (checklist)	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 . 90 . 146 90 83 . 145 . 122 . 149 . 147 65 . 130 121 203 . 117 81 42
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status inputStatus input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WuLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)Performance characteristicsPerforming density adjustmentPost-connection check	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 . 90 . 146 . 90 83 . 145 . 122 . 149 . 147 65 . 130 . 121 120 203 . 117 81 81 81
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status input 1Status input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)Zero verification (Wizard)Performance characteristicsPerforming density adjustmentPost-connection check (checklist)Post-installation check (checklist)	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 . 145 122 149 147 65 . 130 121 203 117 81 81 30
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status input 1Status input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)Zero verification (Wizard)Performing density adjustmentPost-connection check (checklist)Post-installation check	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 . 145 122 149 147 65 . 130 121 203 117 81 81 30 37
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status input 1Status input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)Zero verification (Wizard)Performance characteristicsPerforming density adjustmentPost-connection check (checklist)Post-installation check (checklist)Potential equalization	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90 . 146 90 83 . 145 . 122 149 147 65 . 130 121 120 203 117 81 81 30 37 202
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)Reset access code (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Sensor adjustment (Submenu)Setup (Menu)Simulation (Submenu)Status input 1Status input 1 to n (Submenu)Status input 1 to n (Wizard)System units (Submenu)Totalizer (Submenu)Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)Totalizer handling (Submenu)Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)Web server (Submenu)WLAN settings (Wizard)Zero adjustment (Wizard)Zero verification (Wizard)Performance characteristicsPerforming density adjustmentPost-connection check (checklist)Post-installation check (checklist)Potential equalizationPower consumption	. 148 . 103 . 134 . 116 83 . 134 90

Pressure-temperature ratings	
	13
Process variables	20
Calculated	
Measured	
Product safety	
Protecting parameter settings 1	37
R	
Radio approval	20
RCM marking	
Read access	
Reading off measured values	
Recalibration	
Reference operating conditions	
Registered trademarks	
Remedial measures	0
	53
	53
5	16
Repair	
Notes	
	36
Repeatability	
Replacement	כו
Device components	26
Requirements for personnel	
Response time	
Return	
Retuin	50
S	
Safety	9
Safety	9
Safety	
Safety	28
Safety	28 24
Safety	28 24 09
Safety	28 24 09 17
Safety	28 24 09 17
Safety	28 24 09 17
Safety	28 24 09 17 31
Safety Sensor Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 8 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	28 24 09 17 31
Safety Sensor Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 8 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Administration 12	28 24 09 17 31 49 33
Safety Sensor Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 20 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 12	28 24 09 17 31 49 33 24
Safety Sensor Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, 5 Setting the operating language 8 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 12	28 24 09 17 31 49 33 24
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 12 Current input 9	28 24 09 17 31 49 33 24 39
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 6 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 13 Current input 14 Double pulse output 14	28 24 09 17 31 49 33 24 39 24 39 20
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 8 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 14 Current input 14 Double pulse output 16	28 24 09 17 31 49 32 49 32 49 39 24 39 26 38
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 8 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 17 Advanced display configurations 14 Current input 14 Current output 14 Jouble pulse output 14 I/O configuration 14 Local display 14	28 24 09 17 31 49 33 24 39 24 39 24 39 26 38 07
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 8 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 14 Current input 14 Current output 14 JOouble pulse output 16 Local display 16 Low flow cut off 17	28 24 09 17 31 49 324 39 24 39 26 38 07 12
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, 3 Setting the operating language 6 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 14 Current input 15 Current output 16 Double pulse output 10 I/O configuration 14 Local display 16 Low flow cut off 17 Managing the device configuration 17	28 24 09 17 31 49 324 91 324 91 329 12 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor heating Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, 3 Setting the operating language 36 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 14 Advanced display configurations 14 Current input 16 Current output 16 Double pulse output 16 I/O configuration 17 Local display 10 Low flow cut off 17 Managing the device configuration 17 Medium 17	28 24 09 17 31 49 324 91 32 91 68 07 12 326
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating 20 Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 20 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 14 Advanced display configurations 14 Current input 16 Current output 16 Double pulse output 16 I/O configuration 17 Local display 10 Low flow cut off 11 Managing the device configuration 17 Medium 17 Medium 17	28 24 29 17 31 49 324 93 24 39 10 83 24 39 10 83 10 83 10 83 10 83 10 83 10 83 10 83 10 83 10 83 10 7 10 83 10 7 10 83 10 7 10 83 10 7 10 83 10 7 10 83 10 7 10 83 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating 20 Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 20 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 14 Current input 16 Current output 16 Double pulse output 16 Local display 16 Low flow cut off 17 Managing the device configuration 17 Medium 17 Medium 18 Operating language 17	28 24 09 31 49 324 91 32 32 91 08 07 12 36 31 13
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating 20 Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 20 Setting the operating language 20 Setting the measuring device to the process 6 Conditions 14 Adapting the measuring device to the process 14 Administration 17 Advanced display configurations 17 Current input 16 Current output 16 Double pulse output 16 I/O configuration 17 Local display 16 Local display 16 Managing the device configuration 17 Medium 17 Medium 17 Medium 17 Partially filled pipe detection 17 Pulse output 17	28 29 17 31 493 291 324 391 323 391 323 331 3324 391 3324 391 3324 391 3324 331 3324 331 3324 333 331 332 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 336 337 336 337 338 338 339 331 331 332 <td< td=""></td<>
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating 20 Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 8 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 17 Advanced display configurations 17 Current input 10 Double pulse output 10 I/O configuration 11 Managing the device configuration 11 Medium 12 Operating language 14 Pulse output 14 Pulse output 14 Pulse/frequency/switch output 14	28 24 017 31 493 239 230 231 493 240 107 323 334 332 332 332 332 332 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 338 339 331 336 337 338 337 338 338 339 331 336 337 338 338 339 331 331 332 333 336 337 338 338 339 331 332 333 336<
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating 20 Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 8 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 17 Advanced display configurations 17 Current input 10 Local display 10 Local display 10 Low flow cut off 11 Managing the device configuration 12 Partially filled pipe detection 14 Pulse output 14 Pulse/frequency/switch output 14	28 24 017 31 493 239 230 231 493 240 107 323 334 332 332 332 332 332 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 338 339 331 336 337 338 337 338 338 339 331 336 337 338 338 339 331 331 332 333 336 337 338 338 339 331 332 333 336<
Safety Sensor Installing Sensor heating Sensor heating 20 Sensor housing 20 Serial number 16, Setting the operating language 20 Settings Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 14 Administration 12 Advanced display configurations 14 Current input 16 Current output 16 Double pulse output 16 I/O configuration 17 Local display 16 I/O configuration 17 Managing the device configuration 17 Medium 16 Partially filled pipe detection 17 Pulse output 16 Pulse/frequency/switch output 16 Relay output 16 Resetting the device 16	28 224 017 433 230 117 433 231 433 232 231 433 232 23

Simulation	134
Status input	
Switch output	
System units	
Tag name	
Totalizer	
Totalizer reset	
	•• = = = = =
WLAN	
Shock and vibration resistance	
Signal on alarm	
SIMATIC PDM	
Function	
SIP cleaning	
Software release	
Spare part	186
Spare parts	186
Special connection instructions	
Special mounting instructions	
Hygienic compatibility	
Standards and guidelines	
Static pressure	
Status area	
	47
For operational display	
In the navigation view	
Status signals 10	
Storage concept	
Storage conditions	
Storage temperature	
Storage temperature range	207
Structure	
Structure	
Measuring device	14
	14
Measuring device	
Measuring device	33, 134
Measuring device	33, 134 14, 115
Measuring device	33, 134 14, 115 78
Measuring device	33, 134 14, 115 78 115
Measuring device	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132
Measuring device	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115
Measuring device 12 Submenu 12 Administration 12 Advanced setup 12 Burst configuration 1 to n 12 Calculated values 12 Configuration backup 12 Corrected volume flow calculation 12 Current input 1 to n 10	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146
Measuring device 12 Submenu 12 Administration 12 Advanced setup 12 Burst configuration 1 to n 12 Calculated values 12 Configuration backup 12 Corrected volume flow calculation 12 Current input 1 to n 14 Data logging 15	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 . 151
Measuring device	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181
Measuring device Submenu Administration 12 Advanced setup 12 Burst configuration 1 to n 12 Burst configuration 1 to n 12 Calculated values 12 Configuration backup 12 Corrected volume flow calculation 12 Current input 1 to n 14 Data logging 15 Device information 16	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181 124
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setupIfBurst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse output	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181 124 149
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setupBurst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents list	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181 124 149 177
Measuring device Submenu Administration 12 Advanced setup 12 Burst configuration 1 to n 12 Burst configuration 1 to n 12 Calculated values 12 Configuration backup 12 Corrected volume flow calculation 12 Current input 1 to n 14 Data logging 14 Device information 14 Display 14 Double pulse output 14 Events list 14 I/O configuration 14	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181 124 149 177 88
Measuring device Submenu Administration 13 Advanced setup 13 Burst configuration 1 to n 14 Burst configuration 1 to n 15 Calculated values 16 Configuration backup 17 Corrected volume flow calculation 17 Current input 1 to n 17 Data logging 17 Device information 17 Double pulse output 17 Events list 17 I/O configuration 17	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 146 146 151 181 124 149 177 88 145
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setupBurst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured values	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 146 146 124 124 124 149 149 145 145 141
Measuring device Submenu Administration 13 Advanced setup 13 Burst configuration 1 to n 14 Burst configuration 1 to n 15 Calculated values 16 Configuration backup 17 Corrected volume flow calculation 17 Current input 1 to n 17 Data logging 17 Device information 17 Double pulse output 17 Events list 17 I/O configuration 17 Input values 17 Measured values 17	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 124 124 149 149 145 141 142
Measuring device Submenu Administration 13 Advanced setup 13 Burst configuration 1 to n 14 Burst configuration 1 to n 15 Calculated values 16 Configuration backup 17 Corrected volume flow calculation 17 Current input 1 to n 17 Data logging 17 Device information 17 Display 17 Double pulse output 17 Events list 17 I/O configuration 17 Input values 17 Measured values 17 Measured variables 17	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181 124 149 149 145 141 142 155
Measuring device Submenu Administration 13 Advanced setup 13 Burst configuration 1 to n 14 Burst configuration 1 to n 15 Calculated values 16 Configuration backup 17 Corrected volume flow calculation 17 Current input 1 to n 17 Data logging 17 Device information 17 Double pulse output 17 Events list 17 I/O configuration 17 Input values 17 Measured values 17	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181 124 149 149 145 141 142 155
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setup11Burst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured variablesMeasurement modeMedium index	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181 124 149 149 149 145 141 142 155 156
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setupBurst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured valuesMeasured valuesMeasurement modeMedium indexOutput values	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181 124 149 149 149 145 141 155 156 147
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setupBurst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured valuesMeasured valuesMeasured valuesMeasured valuesMedium indexOverviewOverview	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 146 146 124 124 124 149 149 149 147 88 145 141 155 156 147 46
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setupBurst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured valuesMeasured valuesMedium indexOutput valuesOverviewProcess variables	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 124 124 124 149 149 147 142 155 147 46 115
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setupBurst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured variablesMeasurement modeOutput valuesOverviewProcess variablesPulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 124 124 124 149 147 88 145 145 145 155 156 147 46 147
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setupBurst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured valuesMeasured variablesMedium indexOverviewPulse/frequency/switch output 1 to nRelay output 1 to n	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 146 147 149 149 149 147 141 142 155 156 147 46 147 148
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setupBurst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured valuesMeasured variablesMedium indexOverviewProcess variablesPulse/frequency/switch output 1 to nReset access code	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 146 147 149 147 142 147 147 147 148 147 148 148 134
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setup11Burst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured valuesMeasured valuesMeasured valuesMeasured valuesOutput valuesOutput valuesProcess variablesPulse/frequency/switch output 1 to nReset access codeSensor adjustment	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181 124 149 149 149 147 145 147 147 148 148 134 134 116
Measuring deviceSubmenuAdministrationAdvanced setupBurst configuration 1 to nCalculated valuesConfiguration backupCorrected volume flow calculationCurrent input 1 to nData loggingDevice informationDisplayDouble pulse outputEvents listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured valuesMeasured variablesMedium indexOverviewProcess variablesPulse/frequency/switch output 1 to nReset access code	33, 134 14, 115 78 115 132 115 146 151 181 124 149 149 149 149 149 149 145 145 147 146 134 134 134 134

System units	
	145
Totalizer 1 to n	
5	149
Value current output 1 to n	
Web server	
11 5 5	201
Surface roughness	
1	199
Symbols	
Controlling data entries	53
For communication	47
For diagnostic behavior	47
For locking	
For measured variable	48
For measurement channel number	48
For menus	50
For parameters	
For status signal	47
For submenu	50
For wizards	50
In the status area of the local display	. 47
Input screen	53
Operating elements	52
System design	
Measuring system	191
see Measuring device design	
System integration	73
_	
Т	
Technical data, overview	191
Temperature range	
Ambient temperature range for display	
Medium temperature	
Storage temperature	
Terminal assignment	
Terminals	
Tests and certificates	
Text editor	
Thermal insulation	23
Tool	
For mounting	
Transport	. 19
Tool tip	
see Help text	
Tools	
Electrical connection	31
Totalizer	
Configuring	122
Transmitter	
Turning the display module	
Turning the housing	
Transporting the measuring device	19
Troubleshooting	
General	
Turning the display module	29
Turning the electronics housing	
see Turning the transmitter housing	
see running the transmitter nousing	
Turning the transmitter housing	28

U

UKCA marking	18
Borderline cases	9
User roles	46
V	
Version data for the device	
W	
W@M Device Viewer	15
Weight	
SI units	
Transport (notes)	
US units	1 T
Current input	89
Current output	91
Define access code	
	.17
Display	.07
	.06
Low flow cut off	12
Medium selection	
Partially filled pipe detection 1	
Pulse/frequency/switch output 96, 98, 1	
Relay output 1 to n	
Status input 1 to n	90
WLAN settings 1	
Zero adjustment	
Zero verification	
Workplace safety	10
Write access	
Write protection	20
Via access code	38
Via write protection switch 1	
Write protection switch	



www.addresses.endress.com

